



Integrated Development Plan 2022/27



Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme

DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY CONTACT DETAILS

Executive Mayor : Councillor BJ Mhlanga

Acting Municipal Manager : Mr NT Mokako

Address : Corner of Dr Nelson Mandela Drive and Adelaide Tambo Street
VOLKSRUST
2470

Postal Address : Private Bag X9011
VOLKSRUST
2470

E-mail : records@pixleykaseme.gov.za

Website : <http://www.pixleykaseme.gov.za>

Telephone : (017) 734 6100

Fax : 086 630 2209

ADMINISTRATIVE UNITS OF DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

572 Durban Street
PERDEKOP
Tel. (017) 785 1024

Van Riebeeck Street
WAKKERSTROOM
Tel. (017) 730 0069

Breë Street
AMERSFOORT
Tel. (017) 753 1006

Daggakraal Municipal Complex
DAGGAKRAAL
Tel. (076) 968 9928

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-----|
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | 6 |
| FOREWORD OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR | 7 |
| OVERVIEW BY THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 8 |
| 1. INTRODUCTION | 12 |
| 1.1 LEGAL AND LEGISLATIVE MANDATE | 12 |
| 1.2 SUMMARY OF LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORKS APPLICABLE TO THE MUNICIPALITY | 13 |
| 1.3 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT COMPETENCIES..... | 16 |
| 1.4 POWERS, DUTIES AND FUNcTIONS DPKISLM AND GSDM | 17 |
| National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) | 19 |
| 2. SUMMARY OF THE IDP DEVELOPMENT PROCESS..... | 27 |
| chapter 1. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS..... | 29 |
| 1.1 five (5) leading challenges within the municipality..... | 29 |
| 1.2 GEOGRAPHIC LANDSCAPE | 29 |
| 1.3 Demographic Profile and INDICATORS | 30 |
| 1.3.1 Population profile..... | 30 |
| 1.3.2 expenditure INDICATORS | 43 |
| 1.3.3 EDUCATION INDICATORS..... | 44 |
| 1.3.4 ECONOMIC INDICATORS | 46 |
| 1.3.3 CRIME INDICATORS | 52 |
| 1.3.4 HEALTH INDICATORS | 53 |
| 1.3.5 SUMMARY OF THE wards SITUATION and COMMUNITY needs | 57 |
| 1.3.6 MUNICIPAL SWOT -PESTLE ANALYSIS | 69 |
| 1.3.7 MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION | 73 |
| Chapter 2 key performance areas | 74 |
| KPA 1: Municipal transformation and organizational development | 74 |
| KPA 2 basic service delivery and Infrastructure development | 97 |
| KPA 3 Local economic development | 159 |
| KPA 4 municipal Financial Viability and management | 174 |
| KPA 5 Good governance and public participation | 183 |
| KPA 6 Spatial planning and human settlements | 195 |
| HUMAN SETTLEMENTS | 212 |
| Rural Development, Agriculture and Land Reform | 234 |
| Human Settlement and Land Administration | 236 |
| Chapter 3 PROJECTS | 252 |

TABLES

Table 1 Population figure of Municipal area

Table 2: Contribution to Gert Sibande District Municipality

Table 3: Basic education data.....

Table 4: Health indicators and Performance

Table 5: unemployment and Employment Analysis.....

Table 6: Administration units and Ward

.....

Table 7: Towns/Township that each Ward located.....

.....

Table 8: Ward Analysis

.....

Table 9: Powers, Duties and Functions of DPKLSLM and Gert Sibande District Municipality

.....

Table 10: List of Municipal Councillors

.....

Table 11: Indicates Directorate in the municipality

.....

Table 12: Status of positions in the Organizational Structure

.....

Table 13: Municipal Departments and Functions

.....

Table 14: Social Facilities

.....

Table 15: Qualitative Analysis Matrix Level of Risk

.....

Table 16: Number of Disabled persons per category.....

.....

Table 17: Distribution of population less than 17 years old by orphan – hood status

.....

Table 18: Collection rate

.....

Table 19: Various Debtors

.....

Table 20: DPKISLM Strategic Development Areas

.....

Table 21: Housing needs backlog including Rural Subsidy areas

.....

Table 22: Organizational Arrangement for organized public participation

.....

FIGURES

Figure 1: Medium Term Strategic Framework
Figure 2: IDP Review & Budget Process
Figure 3: Safety (crime) Figures stats SA, Community Survey
Figure 4: Access to Electricity
Figure 5: Access to Sanitation
Figure 6: Household Access to pipe water
Figure 8: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM population data and projections
Figure 9: Employment by industry
Figure 10: Consumer units connected to different toilets facilities
Figure 11: Core values
Figure 12: Political Governance Structure
Figure 13: Administration Arrangement
Figure 14: HIV Prevalence per municipality 2011-2013
Figure 15: illustrate the special distribution of the SDF 2019
Figure 16:

MAPS=

Map 1: Locality map

Map 2: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework 2020

ANNEXURES

- IDP Process Plan 2021/2022 with addendums Annexure **A**
- Comments of the MEC of COGTA on Draft IDP 2021/22 Annexure **B**
- MFMA Circular No. 88 indicators for the 2022/2023 FY Annexure **C.**
- Audit Action Plan for 2020/2021 Annexure **D**

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme was a founder member and first Treasurer of the South African Native National Congress that became the African National Congress at a later stage. He was also President of the ANC from 1930 to 1937 and is commemorated in the name of the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

The history of **Volksrust** began in 1888 when the Transvaal government decided to establish a town on the edge of the Drakensberg escarpment, on the border of Natal. A place was chosen near where the Boers won a decisive battle in the first Anglo-Boer War (December 1880 – March 1881) to regain their independence from the British. Several farms were bought for the purpose and named Volksrust (People's Rest) presumably by Ms Dorie de Jager (sister of Dirk Uys) because the Transvaal forces rested there after the Battle of Majuba.

Today, the town is a commercial centre of which the main products are maize, wool, sorghum, sunflower seed, beef and dairy. The town is the junction for the main Johannesburg-Durban railway line with other towns in the eastern part of Mpumalanga.

Wakkerstroom was established due to a need for a town between Potchefstroom and Utrecht with good grazing and plenty of water for the residents and travellers. Dirk Uys was instructed to find a suitable site but instead of reporting back with the suitable site he also surveyed stands and submitted plans to the Volksraad for approval. The plans were approved on 21 September 1859 but the name given by Uys (Uys and Burg) was rejected and the town was officially named Marthinus Wesselstroom in the district of Wakkerstroom. Later on the district name was adopted as the "unofficial" name for the newly proclaimed township. However, the earliest people that lived in the Wakkerstroom area were the Khoisan due to the examples of rock art that can be found in the vicinity.

Amersfoort originated in 1876 as a church centre and was named after the town with the same name in the Netherlands. The settlement was proclaimed a town in 1888.

Perdekop was established due to an equine sickness epidemic during the second Anglo-Boer war. The people realised that the higher altitude protected the animals from the epidemic and a settlement was established there due to the fact that it was a safe haven from the epidemic.

Pixley Ka Isaka Seme bought land on behalf of the associations of **Daggakraal**, Kwa-Ngema and Driefontein and these purchases probably gave great impetus to the enactment of the Native Land Act of 1913 which forbade the purchase of land by a black person in South Africa. In spite of the large concentration of people in the area, it did not even appear on any road maps which were a result of the former apartheid era that prevailed in the country before 1994.

Executive Mayor's Foreword

The Municipal Council has in its Special Council Sitting on the 30th March 2022 approved the draft 2022/2027 IDP and budget to solicit input and comments into the document.

The IDP serves as the road map of the Municipality that encompasses all aspect of the Municipality strategies, which includes but not limited to plans, programmes and projects.

Since the country is going through torrid times due to the outbreak of the Corona Virus that is causing panic in the World various strategies were instituted to flatten the curve of the spread of the virus. As from March 2020 everything came to a standstill as a result of the pandemic.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is the epicentre of the outbreak due to its nodal status geographically. The municipality is the gateway to KwaZulu-Natal, Free State, Mpumalanga and Gauteng.

The State President alluded that, we must all assume the role of being ambassadors in spreading the message to flatten the curve of the virus and be responsible for our own lives and those around us. We would like to thank those who heeded the call to observe all regulations and measures introduced to curb the spread of the disease.

We would like to indicate that the municipality is still going through financial difficulties and that has affected our planning in many ways. Our budget was prepared based on cost containment measures.

The municipality is highly concerned by the large number of debtors who are owing the municipality that includes government departments. The huge debt has a bearing on the planning of the institution. As part of the strategic planning, we will continue to implement the Revenue Enhancement Strategy to increase our revenue base.

Overview

It is with a great sense of honour and privilege that I present Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's 6th generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP). This IDP captures the developmental needs of the residents of the municipality and outlines the program of action for the municipality for the term of office which began on the 1st of November 2021 and ends in November 2026. Considering that development is not linear nor is it time bound, this IDP is a continuation of the development trajectory the previous IDP took and contains new needs which were identified in the public consultations we conducted in the beginning of this years. The document provides a synopsis of activities the municipality will execute in the next 5 years to build a better Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality and the context in which we are expected to execute our constitutional mandate.

The period which this IDP covers and is expected to be implemented coincides with prominent milestones in local government as a sector and in the era of our democracy as a country in general. In 2024 the country will celebrate 30 years of democracy and 2025 will mark 25 years of developmental and democratic local government, which amongst many other things ensured that every space in the country belongs to a ward and a ward to a municipality. These significant milestones will compel us to critically reflect on the work we are doing as a sector as required by section 152 of the constitution in efforts to deliver equitable and sustainable services to citizens while acknowledging the challenges that undermine the integrity and capacity of local government.

Local government as a sector continues to evolve in order to expedite the pace at which we deliver services to our people and improve the quality of those services and that is the context in which this 6th generation IDP was developed and will be implemented. Some notable changes which constitute this evolution include the implementation of the addendum of Circular 88 of performance management, the amendments to the municipal structures act and the implementation of the District Development Model (DDM). The DDM is one of the most important changes in the sector recently as it allows for better planning and coordination of activities for municipalities in one district and carries benefits for adjacent municipalities to share development infrastructure and collaborate in responding to the developmental needs of the citizens of our country, without confining ourselves to municipal demarcations as poverty, underdevelopment and unemployment know no municipal boundary.

The municipality has made notable improvements in 2020/21 financial year especially as it relates accountability. These improvements which include an improve audit outcome from a disclaimer to a qualified audit opinion, an improvement in the audit outcomes of our performance information and convening of a successful strategic planning session in February 2022, lay a strong and sound foundation for the municipality to implement this IDP and deliver on it's bold objectives. Some of the key issues this IDP is expected to help us address is our capacity challenges which have resulted in the municipality failing to spend conditional grants maximally and at times over relying on consultants to perform some important tasks. It is important we address these as a resilient and sustainable municipality is a very key factor to ensure that we deliver on our constitutional mandate.

I have no doubt in my mind and conscience that the various developmental projects outlined this IDP represent a solid program to improve the quality of life of the citizens of our municipality as a whole and we therefore have a duty to collaborate with all stakeholders to ensure that we mobilise the required funds to implement this IDP. The promise of a better life for all relies mainly on our actions as administrators and the implementation of this IDP is one of the tests we should pass as true patriots.

Finally, I would like to wish our new councillors well in their term of office and success to all who will be seized with the responsibility of implementing this IDP.

NT Mokako

Acting Municipal Manager

ACRONYMS

| | |
|--------|--|
| ABET | Adult Based Education and Training |
| AIDS | Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome |
| CBO's | Community Based Organisations |
| CETA | Construction Education and Training Authority |
| CHBC | Community Home Base Care |
| CIP | Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan |
| CMIP | Consolidated Municipal Infrastructure Programme |
| CPTR | Current Public Transport Record |
| DBSA | Development Bank of South Africa |
| DEAT | Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism |
| DAC | District AIDS Council |
| DARDLA | Department of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Administration |
| DDM | District Development Model |
| DRDLR | Department of Rural Development and Land Reform |
| DCOGTA | Department of Corporative Government and Traditional Affairs |
| DoH | Department of Human Settlements |
| DTI | Department of Trade and Industry |
| DM | District Municipality |
| DMA | District Management Area |
| DME | Department of Minerals and Energy |
| DoE | Department of Energy |
| DPWR&T | Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport |
| DWA | Department of Water Affairs |
| ECA | Environmental Conservation Act |
| EIA | Environmental Impact Assessment |
| EIP | Environmental Implementation Plan |
| EHS | Environmental Health Services |
| EMP | Environmental Management Plan |
| EMS | Environmental Management System |
| EPWP | Expanded Public Works Programme |
| FBS | Free basic Services |
| FBE | Free Basic Electricity |
| FPA | Fire Protection Association |
| GIS | Geographic Information System |

| | |
|---------|--|
| GSDM | Gert Sibande District Municipality |
| HDI | Human Development Index |
| HOD | Head of Department |
| IDP | Integrated Development Plan |
| IGR | Intergovernmental Relations |
| IEM | Integrated Environmental Management |
| IMEP | Integrated Municipal Environmental Programme |
| IWMP | Integrated Waste Management Plan |
| INEPBPU | Integrated National Electrification Programme Business Planning Unit |
| IS | Information System |
| IT | Information Technology |
| ITP | Integrated Transport Plan |
| KPA | Key Performance Area |
| KPI | Key Performance Indicator |
| LED | Local Economic Development |
| LM | Local Municipality |
| LRAD | Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development |
| LTO | Local Tourism Organisation |
| LUMS | Land Use Management System |
| MAM | Multi-Agency Mechanism |
| MEC | Member of Executive Committee |
| MFMA | Municipal Finance Management Act |
| MHS | Municipal Health Services |
| MIG | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| MPCC | Multi-Purpose Community Centre |
| MSIG | Municipal Systems Improvement Grant |
| MSP | Master Systems Plan |
| NEMA | National Environmental Management Act |
| NEPAD | New Partnership for Africa's Development |
| NER | National Electricity Regulator |
| NGO | Non-Governmental Organization |
| NSDP | National Spatial Development Perspective |
| NWMS | National Waste Management Strategy |
| OLS | Operating Licence Strategy |
| PGDS | Provincial Growth and Development Strategy |
| PHC | Primary Health Care |
| PMS | Performance Management System |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PPP | Public Performance Areas |
| REDS | Regional Electricity Distribution System |
| RSC | Regional Service Council |
| RTO | Regional Tourism Organisation |
| SABS | South Africa Bureau of Standards |
| SACOB | South Africa Chamber of Business |
| SALGA | South Africa Local Government and Administration |
| SANAC | South African National AIDS Council |
| SANCO | South Africa National Civic Organization |
| SANRAL | South African National Roads Agency |
| SAPS | South African Police Service |
| SETA | Sector Education Training Authority |
| SDF | Spatial Development Framework |
| SLA | Service Level Agreement |
| SOER | State of the Environment Report |
| TSC | Thusong Services Centres |
| TBVC | Transvaal Bophuthatswana Venda and Ciskei |
| WSA | Water Services Authorities |
| IWSDP | Integrated Water Services Development Plan |

1.1 LEGAL AND LEGISLATIVE MANDATE

The Constitutional mandate for municipalities is that they strive, within their Financial and Administrative capacity to achieve objectives, and carry out the developmental duties assigned to Local Government.

Municipal Councils therefore take charge of the following principal responsibilities:

- ✓ The provision of democratic and accountable government without favour or prejudice.
- ✓ To encourage the involvement of the local community.
- ✓ To provide all members of the local community with equitable access to the municipal services that they are entitled to.
- ✓ To plan at the local and regional levels for the development and future requirements of the area to promote social and economic development of the communities.
- ✓ To monitor the performance of the municipality by carefully evaluating budget and annual reports to avoid financial difficulties, and if necessary, to identify causes and remedial measures for the identified challenges.
- ✓ To provide services, facilities and financial capacity, within the guidelines provided by the Constitution and Legislative Authority.
- ✓ Participate in national and provincial development programmes

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 Of 2000) states that municipalities must within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan document popularly known as Integrated Development Plan (IDP) which must be annually reviewed and amended. The plan links, integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development and aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan.

Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a process through which the municipality conducts a comprehensive analysis of the community needs and subsequently prioritise available resources to address those needs. The process seek to ensure vertical and horizontal integration between the municipal planned intervention with the planning efforts of national and provincial spheres of government as well as within the various sectors of government.

1.2 SUMMARY OF LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORKS APPLICABLE TO THE MUNICIPALITY

Development in South Africa is broadly guided and directed by a wide range of legislation. Some legislation is sector specific e.g. housing, transport and environment, while others are more generic in nature, focusing on planning processes, alignment of planning processes and proposals, and the legal requirements pertaining to plans to be compiled.

In addition to existing legislation, a range of National, Provincial and Local development policies and plans exist to further guide and direct development in South Africa. Some of these are of particular importance in developing an Integrated Development Plan for the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. The following section briefly deals with each of these, and highlights the most salient aspects emanating from the aforementioned National plans.

Legislation

| |
|--|
| Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Establish Municipalities according to the requirements of Municipal types and categories- Establish criteria to determine area-specific Municipal categories- Define types of Municipality relevant within each category- Appropriately divide functions and powers between Municipal categories- Provide appropriate electoral systems- Provide for matters in connection thereto |
| The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 (Act No. 13, of 2005) |
| <p>The objective of this Act is to facilitate coordination between the three spheres of government to implement policy and legislation. As a Framework Act, it allows flexibility between government spheres to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Meet challenges within the conduct and practice of cooperative government- Provide the basic architecture of intergovernmental structures and processes to guide the settlement of intergovernmental disputes |
| Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 (SPLUMA), 2013 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Provide for cooperative government and intergovernmental relations amongst the national, provincial and local spheres of government- S 9(2) the national government must, in accordance with this Act and the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, develop mechanisms to support and strengthen the capacity of provinces and Municipalities to adopt and implement an effective spatial planning and land use management scheme- S 14 (d) enhance spatial coordination of land development and land use management activities at national level |
| Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 |
| <p>Section 21. <i>The Mayor of a municipality must;</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- <i>Co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's Integrated Development Plan and budget related policies to ensure that the</i> |

tabled budget and any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget related policies are mutually consistent and credible

- *At least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for –*
- *The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget*
- *Annual review of –*
 - *(aa) the integrated development plan in terms of the section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act and, (bb) the budget related policies*
- *Tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget and related policies; and*
- *Any consultative process forming part of the processes referred to in sub-paragraph(i), (ii) ad (iii)*

MFMA stipulates municipal responsibilities on financial management to be

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local municipalities
- To ensure the provision of service to communities in a sustainable manner
- To promote social and economic development
- To promote a safe and healthy environment
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in matters of local government
- To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms, standards and other requirements

Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act NO. 6 OF 2004)

- Regulates the power of a Municipality to impose rates on property (in accordance with section 229(2) of the Constitution);
- To provide a uniform framework for regulating the rating of property throughout the country;
- To exclude certain properties from rating in the national interest;
- To make provision for Municipalities to implement a transparent and fair system of exemptions, reductions and rebates through rating policies that are a product of collective participation of communities
- To make provision for a fair objections and appeal process regarding valuation of property; and
- To assist in building economically and financially viable municipalities that are enabled to meet the service delivery priorities of their communities.

Fire Brigade Services Act, 1987 (act No. 99 of 1987)

- Enable the establishment, maintenance, employment, coordination and standardization of Fire Brigade Services

Remuneration of Public Bearer's Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998)

- Provide a framework that determines the upper limit of salaries and allowances of Premiers, Executive Council members and members of provincial legislatures and Municipal Councils

Legislative Framework for Performance Management

| Statute | Relevant Provisions |
|--|--|
| The Constitution 1996(Section 152) | <p>Local Government must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities. - Ensure the provision of sustainable municipal services to communities. - Promote social and economic development. - Promote a safe and healthy environment. - Encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government. |
| Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000, Chapter 6). | <p>A Municipality must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establish a Performance Management System. - Promote a performance culture. - Administer its affairs in an economical and accountable manner. <p>A Performance Management System must be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Set KPI's for measuring Performance. - Set measurable performance Targets. - Monitor and review performance. - Improve performance. - Report on performance. |
| White Paper on Service Delivery (Bathos Pele) 1998. | <p>PMS must be based on the 8 principles of “Batho Pele”:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consultation. - Service Standards. - Access. - Courtesy. - Information. - Openness/Transparency. - Redress. - 8. Value for Money. |
| Municipal Finance Management Act Act 32of 2000) Chapter 6. | <p>A municipality must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establish a performance management system. - 2. Monitor and review the performance management system. |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006.</p> | <p>The performance management system must provide for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Community involvement. - Auditing of performance. - Inclusion of National Key - Performance Indicators. - Performance Reporting. |
|--|---|

1.3 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT COMPETENCIES

SCHEDULE 4 OF THE CONSTITUTION

| NO | COMPETENCIES |
|-----|--|
| 1. | Administration of indigenous forests |
| 2. | Agriculture |
| 3. | Airports other than international and national airports |
| 4. | Animal control and diseases |
| 5. | Casinos, racing, gambling and wagering, excluding lotteries and sports pools |
| 6. | Consumer protection |
| 7. | Cultural matters |
| 8. | Disaster management |
| 9. | Education at all levels, excluding tertiary education |
| 10. | Environment |
| 11. | Health services |
| 12. | Housing |
| 13. | Indigenous law and customary law, subject to Chapter 12 of the Constitution |
| 14. | Industrial promotion |
| 15. | Language policy and the regulation of official languages to the extent that the provisions of section 6 of the Constitution expressly confer upon the provincial legislatures legislative competence |
| 16. | Media services directly controlled or provided by the provincial government, subject to section 192 |
| 17. | Nature conservation, excluding national parks, national botanical gardens and marine resources |
| 18. | Police to the extent that the provisions of Chapter 11 of the Constitution confer upon the provincial legislatures legislative competence |
| 19. | Pollution control |
| 20. | Population development |
| 21. | Property Transfer Fees |

1.4 POWERS, DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS DPKISLM AND GSDM

| No | Constitutional Mandate, Powers and Functions | GSDM | DPKISLM |
|----|--|------------------|---------|
| 1 | Water & Sanitation in terms of Section 84(3) 1(b) & 1(d) of the MSA | ✓ | ✓ |
| 2 | LED in terms of Schedule 4 & 5 part (b) of the constitution & Chapter 7 (153) | ✓ | ✓ |
| 3 | MHS in terms of Section 84(1) (i) of the MSA | ✓ | x |
| 4 | Municipal Airports in terms of section 84(i) (j) schedule 4 part (b) | ✓ | x |
| 5 | Fire Fighting in terms of Section 84(i) (j) schedule 4 part (b) | ✓ | ✓ |
| 6 | Disaster Management in terms of section 25,42 & 53 of the DMA 57 of 2002 | ✓ | ✓ |
| 7 | The Constitution of Republic of SA Act of 1996 in terms schedule 4& 5 part (b) of the constitution | ✓ | ✓ |
| 8 | Electricity in terms of section 84(1) (c) except planning of the MSA | ✓ | ✓ |
| 9 | Waste Management in terms of schedule 4 & part (b) of the constitution | ✓ | ✓ |
| 10 | Housing in terms of providing land and bulk services | ✓ | ✓ |
| 11 | FBS – targeted indigent register available | X | ✓ |
| 12 | Greening programme in terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution Environmental promotion | ✓ | ✓ |
| 13 | Municipal Planning in terms of MSA Section 84 (1) (a) | ✓ | ✓ |
| 14 | Municipal Roads in terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution | MSA S84(1) | ✓ |
| 15 | Child Care Facilities in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution | ✓ | ✓ |
| 16 | Control of undertaking to sell liquor to the public in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution | ✓ | ✓ |
| 17 | Facilities for accommodation, care/ burial of animals in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution | ✓ | ✓ |
| 18 | Control of undertaking to sell liquor to the public in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution | ü | ü |
| 19 | Facilities for accommodation, care/ burial of animals in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution | ü | ü |
| 22 | Markets in terms of MSA S84(1)(k) | ü | ü |
| 23 | Municipal Abattoirs in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution | MSA S84(1)(k) | ü |
| 24 | Promotion of Tourism In terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution[planning] | MSA S84(1)(k) | ü |
| 25 | Local Amenities / Sports facilities / Parks & Recreation in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the constitution | x | ü |
| 26 | Billboards in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the constitution | x | ü |
| 27 | Public Places in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution | ü | ü |

THE FOLLOWING KEY ISSUES PERTAINING TO POWERS & FUNCTIONS HAVE BEEN IDENTIFIED:

| NO | KEY FOCUS AREAS |
|----|---|
| 1. | Need To Continually Engage Within The Inter-Governmental Relation Framework And Mechanisms In Improving The Manner In Which We Perform Our Functions. |
| 2. | Need To Continually Improve The Design Of The Current Staffing Structures, So As To Ensure That All The Employees Match And Are Able To Perform All The Assigned Functions. |
| 3. | Enhance The Municipal Monitoring And Evaluation Processes. |

NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL & DISTRICT PLANS

National and Provincial Plans

Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2019-2024

1. It sets out the comprehensive package of intervention and programme to advance priorities adopted by government and it is built on three pillars, a strong and inclusive economy, capable South Africans and a capable developmental state.
2. It integrates planning, implementation service delivery and accountability through collaboration by all spheres of government.
3. The framework recognises and emphasize women, youth & people with disabilities as cross cutting in development and thus they should be prioritised in the plans.
4. It sets the 7 Government Priorities and Target Milestones to impact on the lives of the people

Priority 1: A Capable, Ethical and Developmental State

Priority 2: Economic Transformation and Job Creation

Priority 3: Education, Skills and Health

Priority 4: Consolidating the Social Wage through Reliable and Quality Basic Services

Priority 5: Spatial Integration, Human Settlements and Local Government

Priority 6: Social Cohesion and Safe Communities

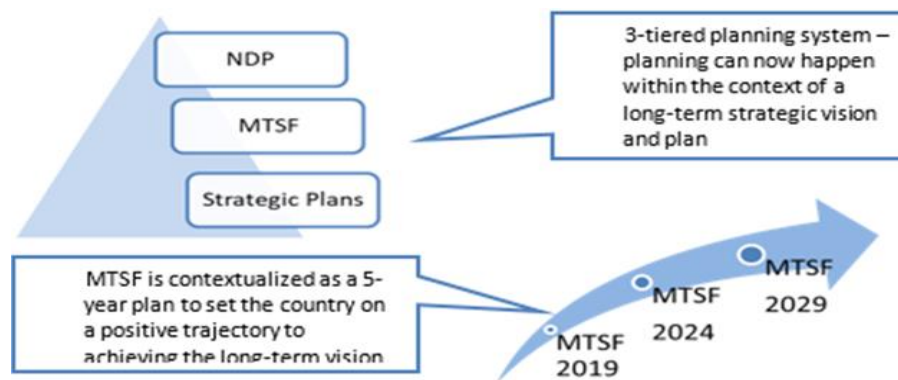
Priority 7: A better Africa and World

MTSF Target Milestones

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <u>Economic Growth</u> | Growth Rate of 2-3 % by 2024 |
| <u>Unemployment and Job Creation</u> | 7.6% to 20%. 24% by 2024 |
| <u>Inequality</u> | Income and assets inequality |
| <u>Poverty</u> | 39.8% to 28% by 2024 |
| <u>Lower Income GINI COEFFICIENT</u> | 0.68 to 066 by 2024 |

5. The spheres of government and the private sector should align the developmental plans to the above priorities in order for the country to achieve objectives of key milestones of MTSF as a result Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is steadily aligning programmes accordingly whilst service delivery projects are implemented.

Figure 1 : Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2019 - 2024



The Provincial 2019-24 MTSF was presented to Provincial Executive Council *Lekgotla*, which took place on 01 July 2019.

In line with the national 7 Priorities, announced by the President during the State of the Nation Address in July 2019, Mpumalanga Provincial Government committed and aligned for implementation of the key interventions during the 2019-24 in line with the MTSF 2019-2027 priorities, intervention and outcomes.

NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE (NSDP)

Set five principles to guide development decisions

Principle One: Economic growth is the prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives such as poverty eradication and equitable development.

Principle Two: Government infrastructure investment – beyond basic service delivery will be in areas of high development potential or economic growth.

Focusing future settlement and economic development opportunities into activity corridors and nodes adjacent to, or linked to main growth centres.

Increase the footprint of existing urban areas through incremental development and densification than to initiate new Greenfield developments far removed from all existing infrastructure and economic activity.

Principle Three: Efforts to address inequalities should focus on people and not places

Principle Four: Areas with high levels of poverty and high development potential should receive investment beyond basic services to exploit this potential.

Principle Five: Areas with high levels of poverty and low development potential should receive investment to provide basic services as well as social transfers, HRD, and labour market information

NSDP Classification of DPKISLM

6. High Levels of Poverty Concentrations Area of Combined Poverty and Economic Activity

Human Settlements with a Business Function Index of more than 1:

7. High Levels of Formal Local Economic Activity, High Dependence on surrounding Area for resource inputs, Constitutes the first & second order/primary & secondary economic activity nodes : Volksrust

Human Settlements with a **Business Function Index of less than 1**: Low levels of formal local economic activity, high dependence on higher order settlements for specialised goods and services and high levels of public sector investment:

- Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)

- The government's policy position to guide the future growth and management of urban areas
- Responds to the post-2015 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), in particular to Goal 11: Making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
- Builds on various chapters of the National Development Plan (NDP) and extends Chapter 8 "Transforming human settlements and the national space economy" and its vision for urban South Africa:
- By 2030 South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in reviving rural areas and in creating more functionally integrated, balanced and vibrant urban settlements.
- Overall outcome is spatial transformation
- Guide the development of inclusive, resilient and liveable urban settlements, while directly addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa's cities and towns.

1. For this to be achieved the country must:

- o Clarify and relentlessly pursue a national vision for spatial development.
- o Set instruments for achieving this vision; and

- o Build the required capabilities in the state and among citizens
- o Vision for South Africa's urban areas recognises that the country has different types of cities and towns, each with different roles and requirements.

2. Introduce four overall strategic goals

Spatial integration, Inclusion and access, sustainable economic growth and development and effective governance and Financial reform

New Growth Path

3. The path provides bold, imperative and effective strategies to create the millions of new jobs in South Africa
4. It lays out a dynamic vision on how can collectively achieve a more developed, democratic and equitable economy and society over the medium-term, in the context of sustainable growth
5. The creative and collective efforts of all sections of South African society.
6. It requires leadership and strong governance.
7. It takes into account the new opportunities and the strengths available, and the constraints to be overcome.
8. It requires the development of a collective action to change the character of the South African economy and ensure that the benefits are shared more equitably among all people, particularly the poor
9. The path outlines the job drivers to be from Infrastructure development, main economic sectors, seizing the potential of new economies, investing in social and public services and spatial development (Regional Integration)

National Development Plan 'Vision 2030'

It offers a long-term perspective and defines a desired destination and identifies the role of different sectors of society to play a role in reaching that goal.

It's a long-term strategic plan and serves four broad objectives:

- Provides overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.
- Building consensus on the key obstacles to achieving goals and action to overcome those obstacles.
- Provide a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.

- Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality.

The core elements of a decent standard of living identified are: Housing , water, electricity and sanitation, safe and reliable public transport, quality education and skills development, safety and security , quality health care, social protection, employment, recreation and leisure, clean environment and adequate nutrition

Mpumalanga Vision 2030

- It provides a provincial expression of the key priorities, objectives and targets enumerated in the NDP and expressed within the manifesto.
- It is a **focused** and strategic implementation framework that provides a direct **implementation response** to the National Development Plan.
- The framework describes the Province’s approach to realizing the objectives of the NDP in the **provincial context**. It **builds on and informs** past & existing Sectoral and related planning interventions in Mpumalanga
- It includes **key targets** for the Provinces that are in line with those expressed in the NDP.
- The targets have been developed with due consideration given to the **specific** demographic, institutional, **spatial** and socio economic advantages and challenges of the Province.



Mpumalanga Vision 2030 Provincial Context

Strategic Overview Objective

8. Facilitate **decision making** and **prioritisation**
9. **Inform choices** and trade-offs
10. Locate strategies, programmes and projects within a focused **spatial representation** of the content and intention.

Socio-economic outcomes

Employment & Economic Growth, education and training, health care for all, Social Protection

District Development Model

The DDM is intended to

- Eradicate “Silo” Planning at different levels and facilitate joint planning and delivery across three spheres of government and the private sector
- Narrow the distance between the people and government by strengthening the coordination role and capacities at the district as it is the penultimate sphere closer to the people after the ward and local structures
- Deliver Integrated Services whilst strengthening Monitoring and Evaluation and impact at district and local levels
- Maximising impact and aligning resources
- Changing the face of our rural and urban landscapes by ensuring complementarity between urban and rural development, with a deliberate emphasis on Local Economic Development
- Ensure sustainable development whilst accelerating initiatives to promote poverty eradication, employment, and equality
- It will assist monitoring Government’s development programmes through the concept of a joint “One Plan” in relation to 52 development spaces/impact zones to help accelerate economic, social, and environmental development
- The Plan will harmonize IDPs and create interrelated, interdependent as well as ‘independent’ development hubs supported by comprehensive detailed plans.
- The plan is an Inter and intra governmental and society wide Social Compact; AND
- The One Plan will be strategic and Long-Term in nature, with medium term strategic plans and short-term operational plans all expressing the commonly agreed diagnostics, strategies and actions.

Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA)

The Minister of finance promulgated Government Gazette NO. 37577 Municipal Regulations, on Standard Chart of Accounts, effectively 01 July 2017. The regulation seeks to provide a National Standard for uniform recording and classification of municipal budget and financial information at a transactional level to:

- Improve compliance with budget regulations and accounting standard.
- Better inform national policy coordination and reporting, benchmarking, and performance measurement.
- Repercussion of no-compliance with regulation by 1 July 2017 will result in Grant Funding stopped.
 - o **Benefits of MSCOA include:**
- Accurate recording of transactions, therefore reducing material misstatement,
- Reduce the month/year end reconciliation processes and journals processed,
- Improve quality of information for budgeting and management decision making,
- Improve oversight function by Council as the required information will be tabled for policy decisions, tariff modelling, and monitoring,
- Ensure alignment and implementation of the IDP as all expenditure, both capital and operating, will be driven from a project and
- Improve measurement of the impact on service delivery and the community.

STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2022

The president of the Republic of South Africa delivered the SONA on the 10 February 2022. The SONA is summarised as follows; This year's SONA has been presented against the background of the following: nascent economic recovery from the impact of intermittent lockdown restrictions, the highest unemployment in 82 countries surveyed by Bloomberg, revelations of widespread corruption and malfeasance in SOES released in the first two instalments of the Zondo Commission into State Capture, poor Government response to the civil unrest in July 2021 in parts of Gauteng and KZN which cost 354 lives and damage and destruction to the economy of over R50 billion.

The present situation of deep poverty, unemployment and inequality is not sustainable as it is unacceptable, requiring fundamental reforms and change to revive the economy and create conditions for long-term stability and growth. Spoke of a common consensus born out of current challenges and recognition of the current unemployment, inequality and poverty.

NATIONAL STATE OF DISASTER

Government intends to lift the National State of Disaster as soon as other supplementary legislation has been aligned to enable the government to respond to the pandemic and other health disasters. Currently, virtually all restrictions in response to Covid-19 have been lifted.

CREATING CONDITIONS FOR PRIVATE SECTOR INVESTMENT

Load shedding and high cost of doing business continue to affect the economy, investment promotion and job creation. Government has to create the environment for businesses to invest, grow and employ more people. SA's problems are structural and also being affected by lack of broadband spectrum, power shortages, poor infrastructure. Government to implement far reaching reforms to unlock investment, reduce cost of doing business and increase competitiveness. Electricity crisis one of the greatest threats to economic revival and growth.

TELECOMS

Government will facilitate the rapid deployment of broadband infrastructure across all municipalities by establishing a standard model for the granting of municipal permissions. These reforms will revolutionise the country's technological development, making faster broadband accessible to more people and reducing the costs of digital communications.

IMMIGRATION

Government to further streamline immigration laws to attract skilled immigrants, and this includes streamlining and modernizing the visa application process to make it easier to travel to South Africa for tourism, business and work. The revised Critical Skills List has been published for the first time since 2014, following detailed technical work and extensive consultations with business and labour. The updated list reflects the skills that are in shortage today, to ensure that our immigration policy matches the demands of our economy.

A comprehensive review of the work visa system is currently underway, led by a former Director-General of Home Affairs, Mr Mavuso Msimang. Government also exploring new visa categories to enable economic growth, such as startup and remote working visa.

WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

Government to prioritise institutional reforms to ensure future water security, investment in water resources and maintenance of existing assets. Government has also embarked on the process of institutional reform in capacitating the Department of Water and Sanitation and reviewing water boards in as far as their mandates are concerned and ensuring that they serve municipalities in terms of the District Development Model.

SMME GROWTH

Government to implement measures to unleash the potential of small businesses, micro businesses and informal businesses. Has also started discussions with social partners as part of the social compact process to review labour market regulations for smaller businesses to enable them to hire more people, while continuing to protect workers' rights. A new, redesigned loan guarantee scheme is being introduced to enable small businesses to bounce back from the pandemic and civic unrest. Red tape team led by ex Exxaro CEO Siphon Nkosi being established to review red tape affecting the SMMEs and recommend on how these can be streamlined.

INFRASTRUCTURE

Energy, road, water management projects to be prioritised under the R100 billion Infrastructure Fund, focusing on water, sanitation, and student accommodation among other projects. The Infrastructure Fund is now working with state entities to prepare a pipeline of projects with an investment value of approximately R96 billion in student accommodation, social housing, telecommunications, water and sanitation and transport. Several catalytic projects worth R21 billion

are expected to start construction this year. Of this, R2.6 billion is contributed by government and the balance from the private sector and developmental finance institutions. Government will make an initial investment of R1.8 billion in bulk infrastructure, which will unlock seven private sector projects valued at R133 billion.

SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE MECHANISM

Focus will be on school infrastructure and speed up delivery of infrastructure including building new schools in rural areas. Government is introducing an innovative social infrastructure delivery mechanism to address issues that afflict the delivery of school infrastructure. The mechanism will address the speed, financing and funding, quality of delivery, mass employment and maintenance. The new delivery mechanism will introduce a Special Purpose Vehicle, working with prominent DFIs and the private sector, to deliver school education infrastructure.

Source: SONA 2022

STATE OF THE MPUMALANGA PROVINCE ADDRESS 2022

The emergence of Covid-19 world-wide and its negative impact in the past two years to pursuance of development within the seven priorities of the province and lost lives due to the pandemic. The fight against the disease was a through a cooperation and sacrifice by people in the province in adhering to government non-pharmaceutical intervention programme to save the lives. The crucial role and roll-out of the vaccines in bringing down the spread of the virus and reducing fatalities.

ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION AND JOB CREATION

Report on governments progress towards the realisation of the National Development Plan's vision 2030 goals

Determination to materially improve the quality of life for the people despite the economic contraction of approximately 7% in 2020 and a high unemployment rate of 34.9% in term of narrow definition of unemployment in terms of the 3rd quarter of 2021 statistics from Stats SA

ATTRACTING AND INVESTING IN THE MPUMALANGA ECONOMY

“Vodacom has announced an investment of R450 million into their network and power backup upgrades in the province.

A recent study by Goldman Sachs investment bank found that the cannabis industry will average 20% growth over the next decade. As the Mpumalanga Province, we are blessed with weather patterns that make the cultivation of cannabis a sustainable revenue stream for the provincial fiscus

Efforts to stimulate the Provincial economy, the Province will host a trade and investments conference within the next three months focusing on Technology, Agro-processing, Mining, Green Economy and Manufacturing.

“ We have established a Just Transition and Climate Change Working Group that reports directly to the Office of the Premier on a quarterly basis. This will enable us to tap in the R131 billion that has been promised by the industrialized countries to help South Africa implement a Just Transition to low carbon while addressing job security for the affected communities”

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

“We have initiated new project including providing 176 schools with water and sanitation, 183 schools undergoing maintenance and refurbishment ; 40 new classrooms in the fast growing towns

To deliver 2453 housing units through Rural Housing Programme, Military Veteran Housing Programme, Finance Linked Individual Subsidies.

South African National Roads Agency will invest R9 billion on road infrastructure in the province”

Source: SOPA 2022

2. SUMMARY OF THE IDP DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

The Municipal Council adopted the IDP Process Plan 2021/22 in terms of resolution A212/2021 in a meeting held on 3rd August 2021. The Process Plan provide 5 phases for the development of the IDP which were undertaken by the municipality. The process plan is aligned to the District IDP Framework 2021/22 of Gert Sibande District Municipality.

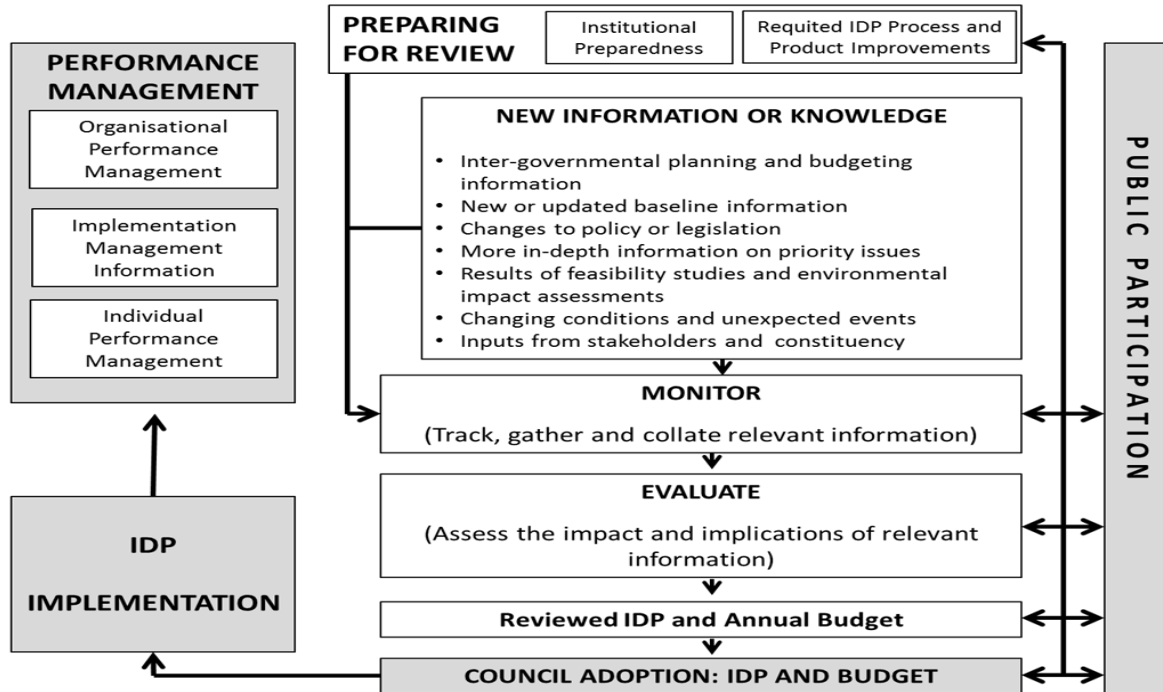


Figure 2: IDP Review and Budget Process

2.1 Preparation Phase

The IDP process plan was developed and adopted by Council under item no. A212/2021 in a meeting held on 3rd August 2021 in line with District Framework as prescribed in terms of section 27 of the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 which incorporated the Budget and Performance Management preparation timetable.

A copy of the approved Process plan was sent to the MEC for COGTA and also placed public notice boards in the five (5) Administration unit offices of the municipality. Copy of the approved IDP Process Plan 2021/2022 with addendums approved by Council in terms of Resolutions A39/2022 of meeting held on the 31st January 2022 and A36/2022 of the 28th February 2022 is attached as **ANNEXURE A**.

2.2 Analysis Phase

During the Analysis phase the DPKISLM conducted IDP public consultative meetings held at nine (9) Wards with respective Ward Councillors during the month of 31 January 2022 which dates were revised by Council through Resolution A30/2022 of the adopted IDP Process Plan

2021/22. The IDP public participation meetings were arranged through loud hailing and public notices placed in all the municipal administration units of the municipality being Volksrust, Wakkerstroom, Perdekop, Amersfoort and Daggakraal. These meetings were held within the regulated COVID-19 safety protocols. The public consultation meeting in Wards 6 & 8 were not held and the matter was referred to the Office of the Speaker

The public participation meetings as per the approved Process Plan were not held in line with scheduled dates as the period coincided with the preparations for the local government elections which were held on the 1st November 2022. It should also be noted that meetings of the IDP Committees and REP Forum were held in quarter 3 of 2021/22 FY

2.3 Strategy Phase

A Strategic Planning Session as per the adopted Process Plan was convened on the 2nd -4th February 2022 in preparation for the development of the IDP 2022/27. The session was attended by Councillors, management of the municipality, representatives of sector departments, public entities and other relevant stakeholders

2.4 Project Phase

The proposed projects for 2022/23- 2026/27 have been incorporated in the relevant chapter of this plan including the priorities for 2022/23.

2.5 Integration Phase

The municipality participated in the projects' integration meeting of all sector departments which was convened by COGTA Mpumalanga held on the 17th March 2022 at Nkangala District Municipality. The alignment of the priority projects and the budget are outlined in relevant chapter of this plan.

2.6 Approval Phase

The final approval of the priority projects, budget and performance aspects for 2022/23 will be made by Council during adoption of the IDP by June 2022

COMMENTS OF THE MEC FOR COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS ON THE DRAFT IDP 2021/22

The municipality submitted the Draft IDP 2021/22 to the provincial MEC for COGTA as prescribed in terms of Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. The municipality received report on comments in line with Section 27(2) of the Act. The response plan to the comments is attached as **Annexure B**

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, like any other municipality in the country, continuously faces challenges of service delivery backlog, high rate of unemployment, high rate levels of poverty, lack of capital funding as well as capacity for the development of key sector plans. Its ability to provide the key infrastructure to achieve sustainable and shared economic growth is therefore at the heart of the IDP and is underpinned by a limited number of sector plans that have been prepared in recent years and the majority that requires funding before they can be prepared.

1.1 FIVE (5) LEADING CHALLENGES WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY

It is crucial to consider that according to the StatsSA Community Survey of 2016, the are five (5) leading challenges facing citizens in the area as perceived by households in the municipal areas were the following:

- Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities.
- Inadequate roads.
- Inadequate housing.
- Cost of electricity.
- Lack of reliable electricity supply

This integrated development plan should be guided by the identified challenges in preparation of interventions.

1.2 GEOGRAPHIC LANDSCAPE

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is situated on the eastern border between Mpumalanga and Kwa - Zulu Natal (Newcastle Local Municipality). Furthermore, the municipal area is framed by the Mkhondo Municipality in the east, Msukaligwa Municipality to the north and Lekwa Municipality to the west and it falls under the Gert Sibande District. For the purposes of the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Integrated Development Plan the boundaries as proclaimed in terms of Section 21 (B) of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act 27 of 1998) are used. The Figure below shows the Map of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

MAP 1 - Locality Map



1.3 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE AND INDICATORS

1.3.1 POPULATION PROFILE

The municipality during its development of plans, rely on data from the Statistics South Africa and the updated version from the Socio-Economic Profile issued by the Provincial Department of Economic Development and Tourism. The below information outline data on the socio-economic status in the municipality.

The Community Survey Report of 2016 commissioned by Statistics South Africa indicates the following:

- The population in the municipality increased from 83 235 in 2011 to 85 395 people in 2016 which rated it as the 4th smallest population in Mpumalanga province and 7.5% of total population of Gert Sibande District Municipal Area in 2016.
- The youth population between the ages of 15-34 years formed 35.9% of the total population in the municipality of which the share of the female population was 52.3% and that of males 47.7%.
- The population grew by 2 160 between 2011 and 2016, with a growth rate of 0.6% per annum (p.a.) which was lower than the annual average economic growth rate of 1.6% p.a. over the same period.
- The population number for 2021 is estimated at 94 360 or 7.5% of the population of Gert Sibande District area. The CSIR Green Book population projection for 2030 is only 86 053 or 6.6% of Gert Sibande District population.
- The number of households in the municipality increased from 19 838 to 22 546 (roughly 2 700 households) between 2011 and 2016. The household size declined from 4.2 to 3.8 over the same period. The CSIR Green Book approximately project 28 600 households

in 2030. The below table provide population figure of the municipal area as outlined in the above paragraph

The below chapter provide a summary of the situation in the municipality based on the current Statistics South Africa-Community Survey 2016 data and the updated Socio-Economic Profile, February 2022 information issued by the provincial Department of Economic Development and Tourism.

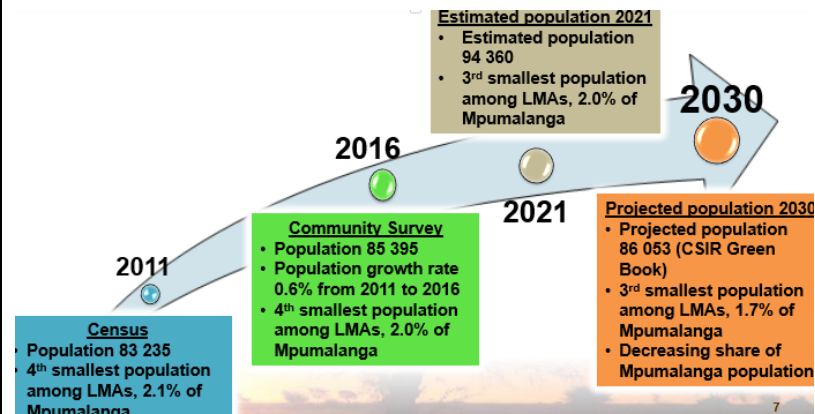
Table 1: Population figure of the municipal area

1.3.1.1 Population Figures per Municipal Area

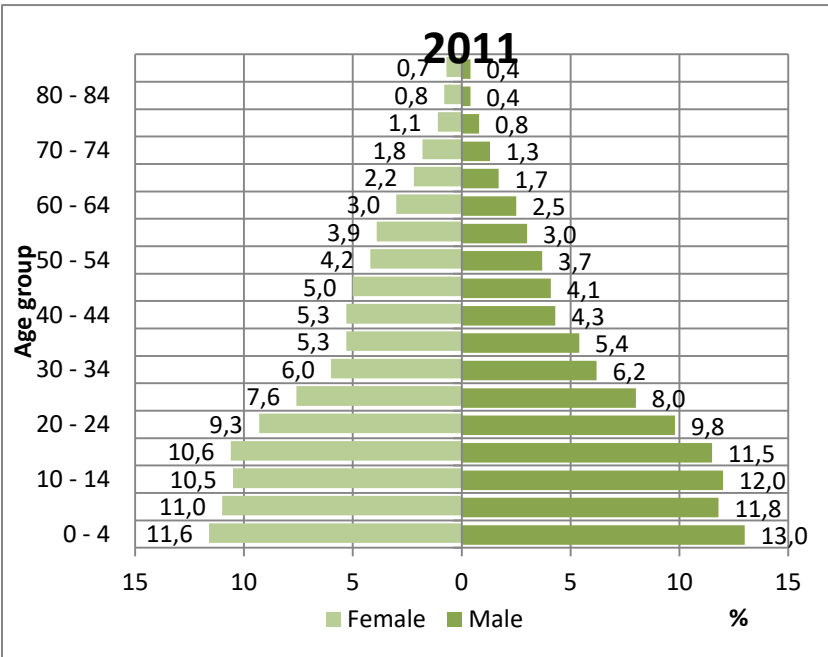
| Population | Average annual population growth | | Estimated number | Projected number by 2030 |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------|------------------|--------------------------|
| | 2011 Census | 2016 CS | 2011-2016 | 2021 |
| 83 235 | 85 395 | 0.6% | 94 360 | 86 053 |

The StasSA Census reported a 0.6% population growth from 83 235 in 2011 to 85 395 in 2016. It is estimated to grow to 94 360 in 2021 and the CSIR Green Book project 86 053 by 2030. This projected growth indicates that there will be an increase of households and demand for services. The planning for the municipality should make provision for the population growth. In terms of the Green Book all settlements with extreme and high growth pressure up to 2050 will decrease in the municipal area except Wakkerstroom and Perdekop

1.3.1.2 Population Data and Projections



The above graph provides a summary of population projection by 2030 within the municipal area. The population in the municipality was 83 235 as per the Census 2011, increased to 85 395 in 2016 (0.6% growth rate 2011-2016) as per the Community Survey. The municipality is 2011-2016 ranked 4th Smallest in the province and it is projected to further move to the 3rd level 2030

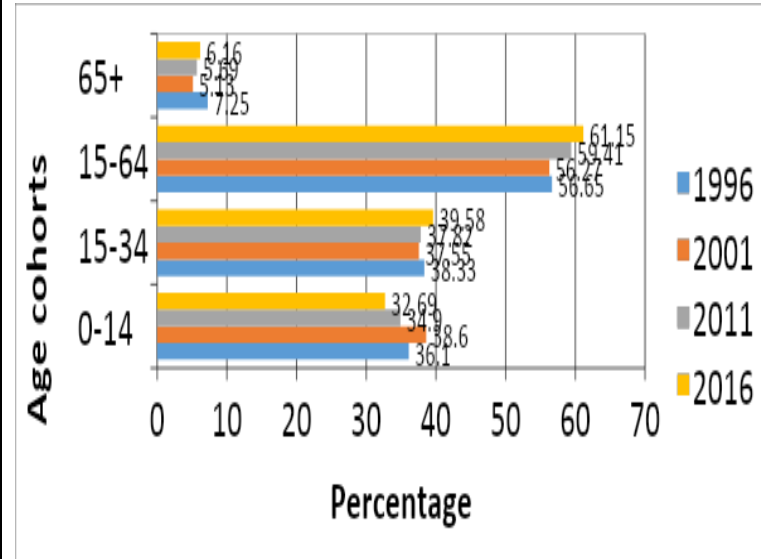


The above chart indicates the population change (Annual Growth Rate from 2011-2016)

The Municipality has a Total Population of 85 395 with 22546 households which amounts to a household size of 3.8 persons per household according to the 2016 Community Survey data.

The Municipality has a Total Population of 85 395 with 22546 households which amounts to a household size of 3.8 persons per household according to the 2016 Community Survey data.

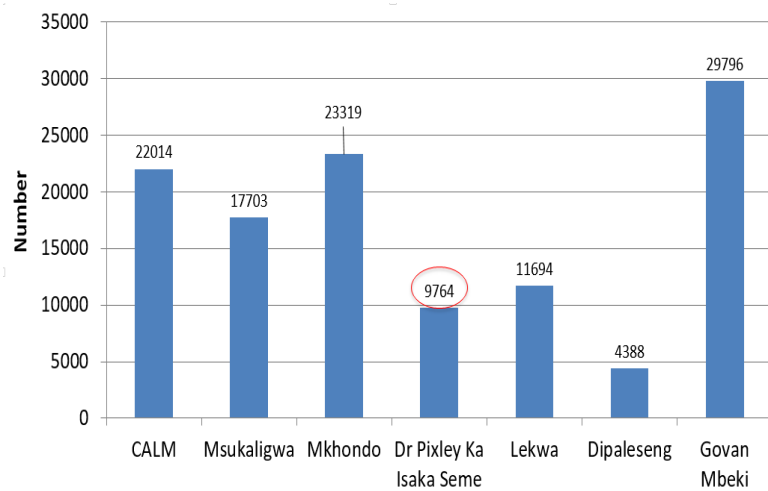
1.3.1.2 AGE COMPOSITION



Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The above graph represents age composition for the period 1996 to 2016 in the municipal area. People between the ages 0-14 decreased, 15-34 increased, 15-64 increased and 65+ decreased.

1.3.1.2 CHILDREN AGED 0 - 4 YEARS BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT



Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The above graph represents that in 2016, children aged 0-4 in the municipality were 9764 which ranked it the 6th in the district area

1.3.1.3 Distribution of population less than 17 years old by orphan-hood status

| Maternal orphans | Paternal orphans | Double orphans |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1 127 | 2 079 | 849 |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

There are more children orphaned because their parents have died from HIV and AIDS related diseases. The Department of Health and Social Development and Department of Education are doing their level best to take care of this situation and making sure that these children are identified and taken care of. Department of Social Development has a number of programs designed and implemented to deal with orphans and child headed households. Community members have to take a leading role in making sure that these children are not neglected and or abused.

The above table reflects the number of children who have lost their fathers, mothers as well as those who lost both parents. Paternal orphans (2079) within the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipal jurisdiction are thus more than double the number of maternal orphans (1127) while the number of double orphans (849) is the lowest.

The Social Development Services are required for such households including municipal indigents support programme

PEOPLE LIVING WITH DISABILITY

1.3.1.4 Difficulty in seeing

| | Frequency | % of all |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| No difficulty | 67898 | 79.5 |
| Some difficulty | 5839 | 6.8 |
| A lot of difficulty | 1232 | 1.4 |
| Can not do at all | 26 | 0 |
| Do not know | 14 | 0 |
| Not applicable | 9764 | 11.4 |
| Unspecified | 623 | 0.7 |
| Total | 85395 | 100 |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The survey indicates that in 2016 79.5% (67898) of the population of 85395 in the municipal area has no difficult in seeing, 6.8% (5839) had some difficult, 1.4% (1232) has a lot of difficult and 26 people cannot see at all

1.3.1.5 Difficulty in hearing

| | Frequency | % of all |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| No difficulty | 70941 | 83.1 |
| Some difficulty | 3498 | 4.1 |
| A lot of difficulty | 497 | 0.6 |
| Cannot do at all | 44 | 0.1 |
| Do not know | 29 | 0 |
| Not applicable | 9764 | 11.4 |
| Unspecified | 623 | 0.7 |
| Total | 85395 | 100 |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The survey indicates that in 2016 83.1% (70947) of the population of 85395 in the municipal area has no difficult in hearing, 4.1% (3498) had some difficult, 0.6% (497) has a lot of difficult and 0.1% (44) people cannot hear at all

1.3.1.6 Difficulty in communicating

| | Frequency | % of all |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| No difficulty | 73231 | 85.8 |
| Some difficulty | 1426 | 1.7 |
| A lot of difficulty | 236 | 0.3 |
| Cannot do at all | 102 | 0.1 |
| Do not know | 14 | 0 |
| Not applicable | 9764 | 11.4 |
| Unspecified | 623 | 0.7 |
| Total | 85395 | 100 |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The survey indicates that in 2016 85% (73231) of the population of 85395 in the municipal area has no difficult in communicating, 1.7% (1426) had some difficult, 0.3% (236) has a lot of difficult and 0.1% (102) people cannot communicate at all

1.3.1.7 Difficulty in walking

| | Frequency | % of all |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| No difficulty | 69775 | 81.7 |
| Some difficulty | 3564 | 4.2 |
| A lot of difficulty | 1352 | 1.6 |
| Cannot do at all | 283 | 0.3 |
| Do not know | 35 | 0 |
| Not applicable | 9764 | 11.4 |
| Unspecified | 623 | 0.7 |
| Total | 85395 | 100 |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The survey indicates that in 2016 81.7% (69775) of the population of 85395 in the municipal area has no difficult in walking, 4.2% (3564) had some difficult, 1.6% (1352) has a lot of difficult and 0.3% (283) people has a difficult in walking

1.3.1.8 Difficulty remembering

| | Frequency | % of all |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| No difficulty | 70786 | 82.9 |
| Some difficulty | 3442 | 4 |
| A lot of difficulty | 668 | 0.8 |
| Cannot do at all | 44 | 0.1 |
| Do not know | 68 | 0.1 |
| Not applicable | 9764 | 11.4 |
| Unspecified | 623 | 0.7 |
| Total | 85395 | 100 |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

STATS SA -Community Survey 2016 indicates that in 2016 82.9% (70786) of the population of 85395 in the municipal area has no difficulty in remembering, 4% (3442) had some difficulty, 0.8% (668) has a lot of difficulty and 0.1% (44) people cannot communicate at all

1.3.1.9 Difficulty with self-care

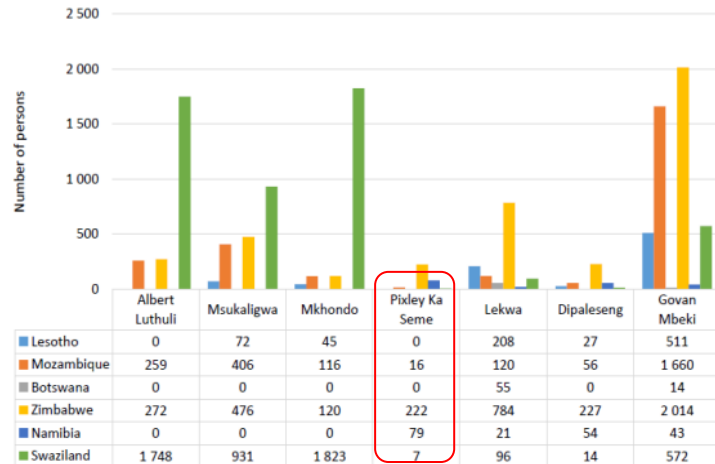
| | Frequency | % of all |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| No difficulty | 72384 | 84.8 |
| Some difficulty | 1811 | 2.1 |
| A lot of difficulty | 402 | 0.5 |
| Cannot do at all | 398 | 0.5 |
| Do not know | 14 | 0 |
| Not applicable | 9764 | 11.4 |
| Unspecified | 623 | 0.7 |
| Total | 85395 | 100 |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

STATS SA -Community Survey 2016 indicates that in 2016 84.8% (72384) of the population of 85395 in the municipal area has no difficulty in self-care, 2.1% (1811) had some difficulty, 0.5% (405) has a lot of difficulty and 0.5% (398) people cannot self-care at all

MIGRATION

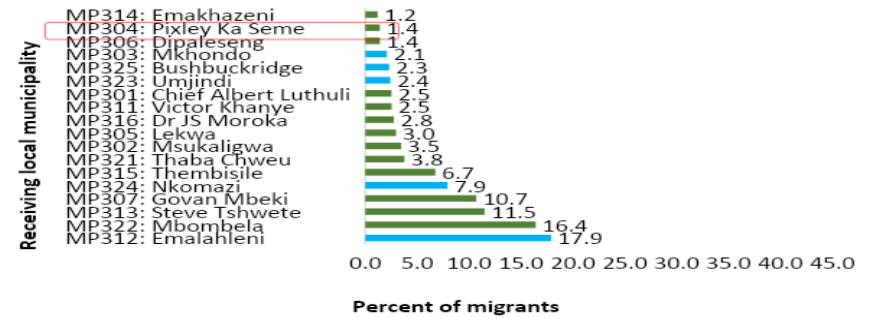
1.3.1.2 IMMIGRATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY FROM OUTSIDE COUNTRIES



Source: Stats SA (2016 Community Survey - CS)

As depicted in the above graph, according to Stats SA (2016) most of the immigrants in Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality are from Zimbabwe (222 people) followed by Namibia (79 people); Mozambique (16 people) and Swaziland (7).

1.3.1.3 PERCENTAGE RECIPIENTS OF IN-MIGRANTS IN MP BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



The above graph indicates that the municipality receives 1.4% of in-migrants which should a number to be considered in the planning for development and provision of services

HOUSEHOLDS

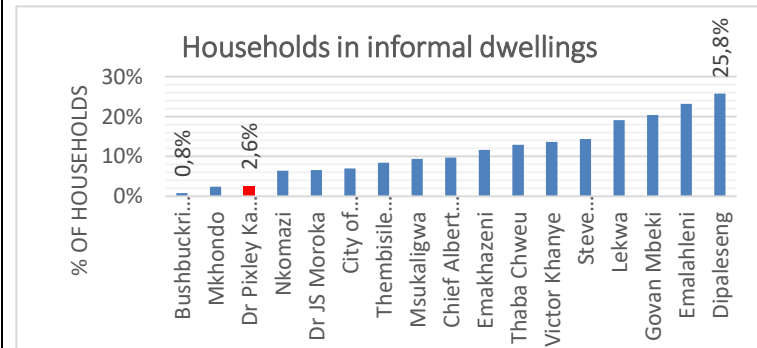
1.3.1.4 Number of Households in the municipality

| Households | | Average annual household growth | Estimated number | Projected 2030 number |
|-------------|---------|---------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| 2011 Census | 2016 CS | 2011-2016 | 2021 | CSIR Green book |
| 19 838 | 22 546 | 2.6% | 25 177 | 28 611 |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The Community Survey 2016 reported 22 546 households compared to the 19 838 of the 2011 Census which is an average annual household growth of 2.6% in 2011-2016. The CSIR Green Book projected 28 611 number of households in 2030

1.3.1.5 Household Services in the municipality



Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The above graph represents that 2.6% of households within the municipal area resides in informal settlement. The formalisation area and/or relocation of those house to planned sites is of great importance and requires basic service infrastructure

1.3.1.2 Informal Dwelling Number and Share

| Number of households in informal dwellings | | Share of total households | |
|--|------|---------------------------|------|
| 2011 | 2016 | 2011 | 2016 |
| 1 448 | 578 | 7.3% | 2.6% |

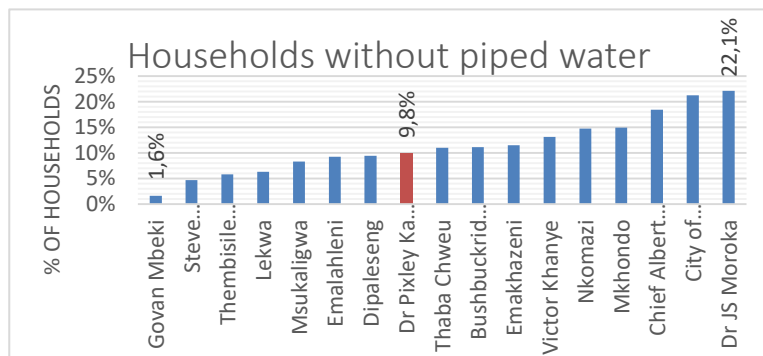
Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

Number of informal dwellings improved from 1 448 in 2011 to 578 in 2016 – decrease of almost 900 households – 2.6% of the households still lived in informal dwellings. The municipality is ranked the third lowest/best of the 17 municipal areas

The number of households in informal dwellings decreased from 1448 in 2011 on 7.3% share of total to 578 in 2016 with a 2.6 % share of total

Water Supply and Distribution

1.3.1.3 Households without piped water



Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The number of households without access to piped water increased from 1410 in 2011 to 2212 in 2016 with a share of total households of 7.1% and 9.8% respectively

1.3.1.4 Piped Water Backlog Number and Share

Number of households without access* Share of total households

| 2011 | 2016 | 2011 | 2016 |
|-------|------|------|------|
| 1 410 | 2212 | 7.1% | 9.8% |

Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The number of households without access to piped water increased from 1410 in 2011 to 2212 in 2016 which are influenced by population growth and new development could be influencing this. In 2016,

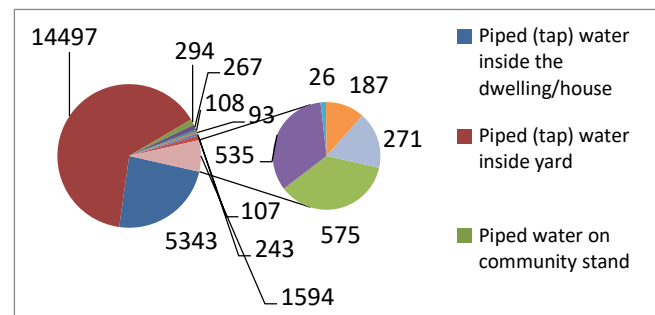
The number of households with access to piped water was 20 334 or 90.2% of households. This was lower/worse than the percentage access in 2011 – deteriorating trend and 9.8% of households still without access to piped water.

1.3.1.5 Water Supply in the municipal area, 2019

| Water supply share | | | Number of | |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| Inside the yard | <200m from yard | >200m from yard | Domestic units | Non-domestic units |
| 83.8% | 14.2% | 2.0% | 21 503 | 867 |

The Stats SA – Non-financial Census of 2019 indicates that the 83.8% of households were supplied in their (yard connections), 14.2% access water less than 200m from their yard, 2.0% more than 200m from their yard. There was 21 503 accessing water for domestic use and 867 for other activities

1.3.1.6 Main source of water for drinking



Source: Stats SA: Community Survey 2016

The above graph indicates that the highest number of water source supply is through piped water inside the dwellings. 1594 households has boreholes in the yards with 26 depending rain-water tank in the yards

Sanitation Service

1.3.1.7 Number and share in Toilets Backlog

Number of households without toilets Share of total households

| 2011 | 2016 | 2011 | 2016 |
|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 907 | 958 | 4.6% | 4.2% |

Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The number of households without toilet increased from 907 in 2011 to 958 in 2016 with a share of total of 4.6% and 4.2% respectively

1.3.1.8 Different types of Toilets in the municipal area, 2019

| Flush connected to public sewerage | Flush connected to septic tank | Bucket system | Ventilated improved pit | Other |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| 69.7% | 2.2% | 0.0% | 25.2% | 2.9% |

Source: Stats SA – Non-financial Census 2019

The Stats SA – non-financial Census of 2019 recorded 69.7% of households have flush connected to public sewerage, 25.2% ventilated improved pit latrine, 2.2% to the septic tank, 2.9% others and 0.0% on bucket system.

1.3.1.16 Number and share – flush/chemical Toilets Backlog

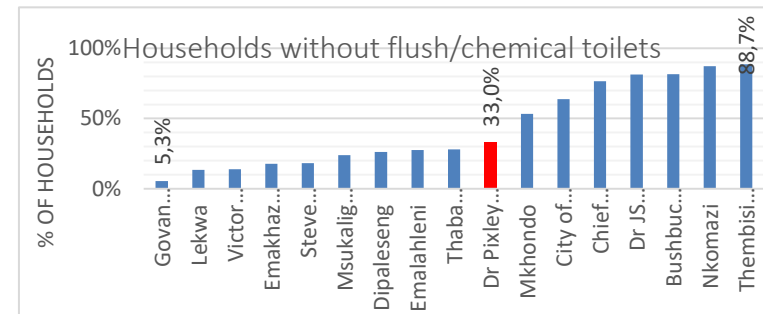
Number of households without flush/chemical toilets Share of total households

| 2011 | 2016 | 2011 | 2016 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 6 789 | 7 443 | 34.2% | 33.0% |

Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The period between 2011-2016 the number of households without flush/chemical increased from 6789 to 7443 with a share of total household of 34.2% to 33.0% respectively.

1.3.1.17 % Households without flush/chemical toilet

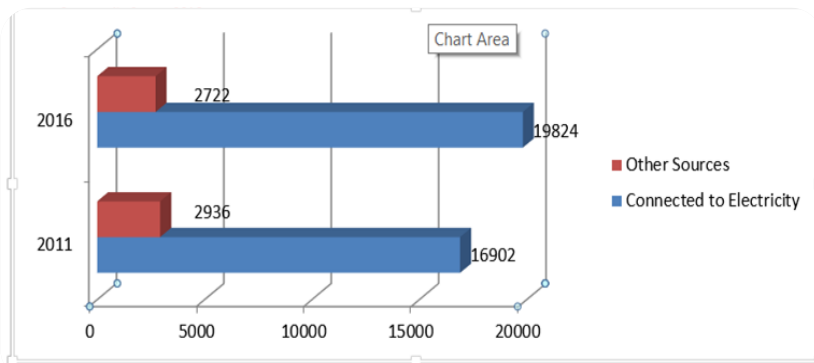


The period between 2011 and 2016, the number of households without access to flush/chemical toilets increased. The backlog share, however, improved slightly to 33.0% of households without access and 958 households were still without any toilet facilities

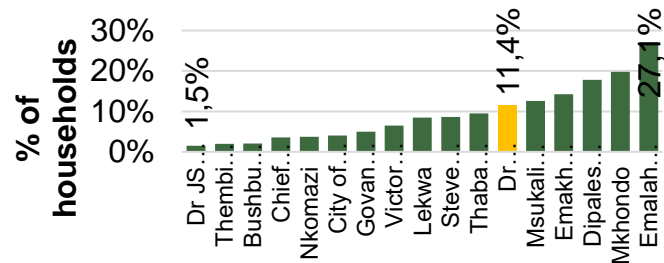
Electricity and Roads

1.3.1.18 Electricity

Access to



1.3.1.19 Households without Electricity Connections



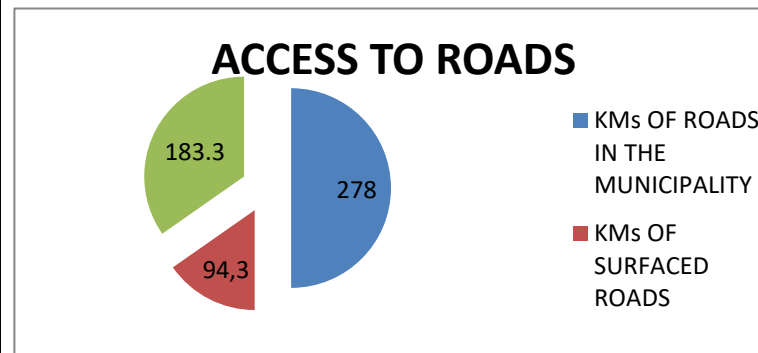
The share of households not connected to electricity improved to a level of 11.4% in 2016 - 2 561 households were still not connected to electricity at all. 6th worst in the province in terms of backlog as a share of households.

1.3.1.20 No Electricity Number and Share

| No Electricity Number and Share | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|---------------------------|-------|
| Number of households not connected* | | Share of total households | |
| 2011 | 2016 | 2011 | 2016 |
| 2877 | 2561 | 14,5% | 11,4% |

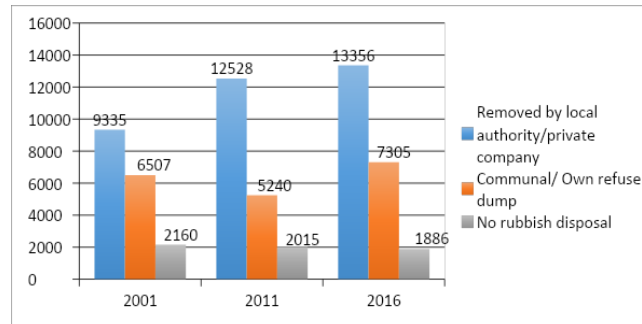
The number of households not connected to the electricity grid decreased from 2877 in 2011 to 2561 in 2016 with a share of total households on 14.5% and 11.4% respectively

1.3.1.21 Access to Roads



Source: Community Survey 2016

1.3.1.16 Distribution of Households by Refuse Removal in 2016



Source: Community Survey 2016

The above figures show that the municipality is performing well in terms of moving towards a 100% refuse removal service. Community members are having refuse removed by local authority.

Household Infrastructure and Indigents Support

1.3.1.17 Household infrastructure and Services Index in the municipal area

| 2011 | 2015 | Trend 2011-2015 | 2016 | 2019 | Trend 2016-2019 |
|------|------|-----------------|------|------|-----------------|
| 0.71 | 0.73 | 😊 | 0.76 | 0.77 | 😊 |

Source: Stats SA – Non-financial Census 2019

(the 0 is reflecting what was submitted by some of the Municipalities to Stats SA)

The provision of households' infrastructure in the municipal area has improved during the periods 2011-2015 and 2016-2019 which maintained an acceptable categorisation







1.3.1.18 Number of Households benefitting from indigent support - 2019

| Indigent households identified | Water | Electricity | Sewerage and sanitation | Solid waste management |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 |

Source: Stats SA – Non-financial Census 2019

(the 0 is reflecting what was submitted by the Municipalities to Stats SA)


The Stats SA – non-financial Census of 2019 recorded 1 880 households benefitting from the indigent support in the municipal area. This number should be a concern to the municipality considering the high poverty level within the area

| <p>1.3.2.1 Capital Expenditure of the municipality – National Treasury Data</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>2020/21 Adjusted Budget</th> <th>2020/21 Actual Expenditure</th> <th>2020/21 Actual Expenditure as % of Adjusted Budget</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R68.9 million</td> <td>R34.9 million</td> <td>50.7% </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021</p> <p>Budget as a tool of growth and development and there is danger of underspending and overspending. The National Treasury Data for the period 2020/21 indicates that R34.9m (50.7%) was spent of the R68.9m of the adjusted budget. This indicates underspending of the available budget and that represents less service delivery</p> | 2020/21 Adjusted Budget | 2020/21 Actual Expenditure | 2020/21 Actual Expenditure as % of Adjusted Budget | R68.9 million | R34.9 million | 50.7%  | <p>1.3.2.2 2020/21 Conditional Grant Expenditure – National Treasury</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>CG expenditure</th> <th>CG expenditure as % of transferred</th> <th>Main reason/s (Over)/Under</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R36.2 million</td> <td>60.3%</td> <td>INEP, WSIG </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021</p> <p>The municipality has spent R36.2 m (60.3%) of the adjusted budget (R68.9m) of the conditional grant and that represents an under expenditure with specific reference to WSIG = Water Services Infrastructure Grant/INEP = Integrated National Electrification Programme</p> | CG expenditure | CG expenditure as % of transferred | Main reason/s (Over)/Under | R36.2 million | 60.3% | INEP, WSIG  | | |
|---|------------------------------------|--|--|---------------|---------------|---|---|----------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-------|--|--|--|
| 2020/21 Adjusted Budget | 2020/21 Actual Expenditure | 2020/21 Actual Expenditure as % of Adjusted Budget | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R68.9 million | R34.9 million | 50.7%  | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CG expenditure | CG expenditure as % of transferred | Main reason/s (Over)/Under | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R36.2 million | 60.3% | INEP, WSIG  | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>1.3.2.3 Number (not value) of infrastructure projects by provincial departments</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DAR DLEA</th> <th>DCS R</th> <th>DHS</th> <th>DoE</th> <th>DoH</th> <th>DPWRT (Roads)</th> <th>DS D</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Source: Mpumalanga Provincial Treasury – Infrastructure Reporting Model, 2020</p> <p>In the reporting period of year 2020, five (5) provincial departments implemented a combined 7 infrastructure projects in the municipality. The are no infrastructure projects implemented by the 2 departments (DoH and DSD)</p> | DAR DLEA | DCS R | DHS | DoE | DoH | DPWRT (Roads) | DS D | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 1 | | |
| DAR DLEA | DCS R | DHS | DoE | DoH | DPWRT (Roads) | DS D | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |

1.3.3 EDUCATION INDICATORS

1.3.3.1 EDUCATION INDICATORS

. Basic Education Data & Performance in the municipal area

| Grade 12 Pass Rate | | | Trend | Admission to B degree studies |
|--------------------|-------|-------|---|-------------------------------|
| 2014 | 2020 | 2021 | 2020-2021 | 2021 |
| 68.1% | 65.9% | 59.9% |  | 21.4% |



Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

In the period under review, the Grade 12 pass rate deteriorated from 68.1% in 2014 to 59.9% in 2021.

In 2020 the municipality recorded the 2nd lowest pass rate in the province. In the bottom 3 of the province the last few years. The pass rate in the municipality declined/deteriorated between 2020 and 2021 by 6% points and COVID-19 related factors contributed. The area achieved an admission rate to university/degree studies of only 21.4% in 2020 which is the 2nd lowest of all municipalities in the province.

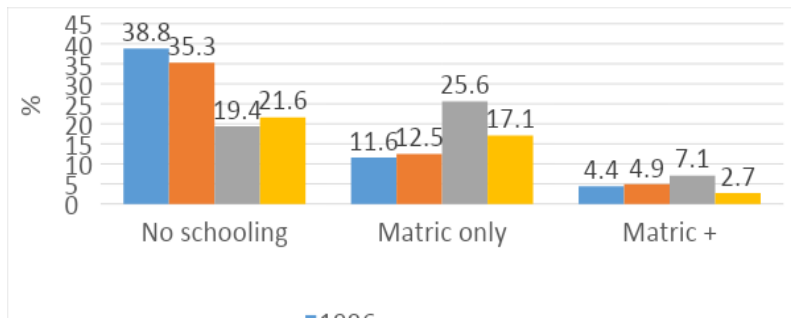
It is crucial that key interventions be aimed at low performing schools to improve the grade 12 pass rate dramatically. It should also be noted that there is a challenge to accommodate the educated young people in the area due to inadequate economic opportunities. This is also a need for provision of adequate educational, recreational infrastructure and skills development activities to meet the needs of the community.

1.3.3.2 Functional Literacy Rate in the municipal area

| Age 15yr+ & completed Gr 7 or higher | | Trend | Age 15yr+ & completed gr 7 or higher | | Trend |
|--------------------------------------|-------|---|--------------------------------------|-------|---|
| 2011 | 2015 | 2011-2015 | 2016 | 2020 | 2016-2020 |
| 71.0% | 72.3% |  | 72.8% | 78.2% |  |

Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

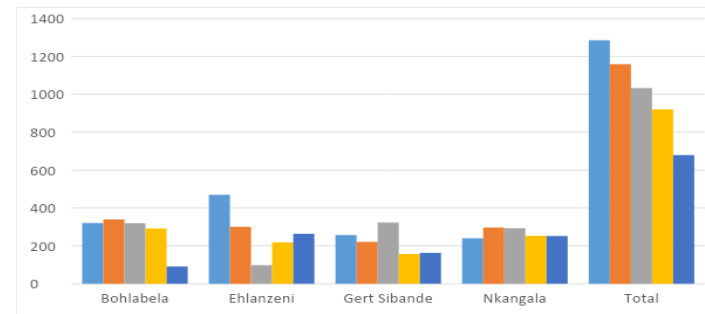
The functional literacy (78.2%) is improving, but it is the 2nd lowest in the province. Highlighting the education challenge in the municipal area with a negative impact on youth unemployment



Source: Stats SA, Censuses 1996, 2001, 2011 and CS 2016

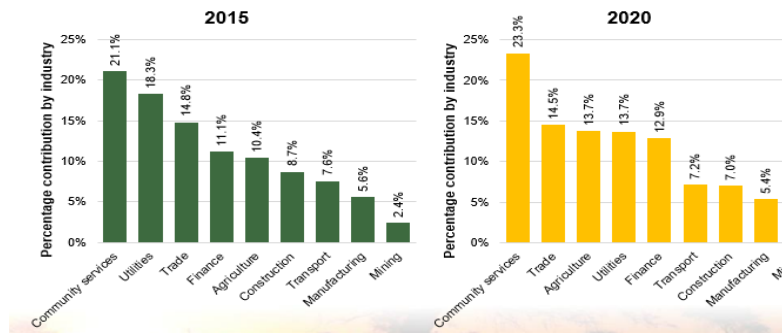
The above graph represents that in 2016

Learners (teenagers) Pregnancy in MP, 2015 - 2019



Provincial Department of Education, 2019

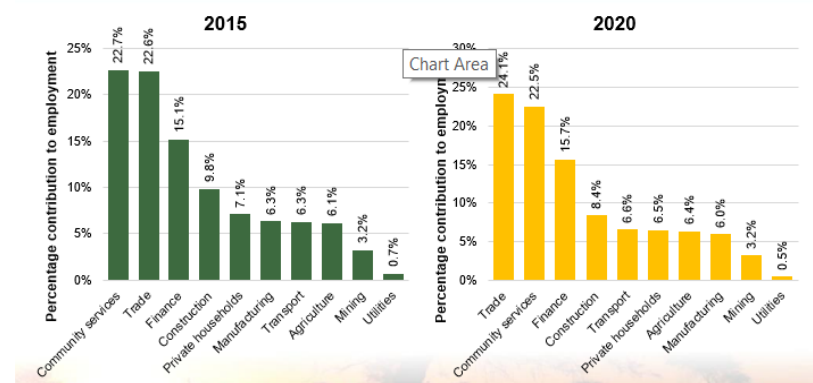
1.3.4.1 Structure of the Economy in the Municipal Area



Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The above graph indicates that in the period between 2015-2020, contribution to the economy in the municipal area were community services, utilities, agriculture and trade and they are the largest industries in the municipal area. This describes the structure of the local economy with the largest industries being community services, trade, agriculture and utilities

1.3.4.2 Employment by Industry in the Municipal Area



Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The above graph indicates employment industry within the municipality in the 5-year period of 2015-2020. The largest employing industries in the municipal area in between 2015 - 2020 were community services, trade (including tourism), finance and construction.

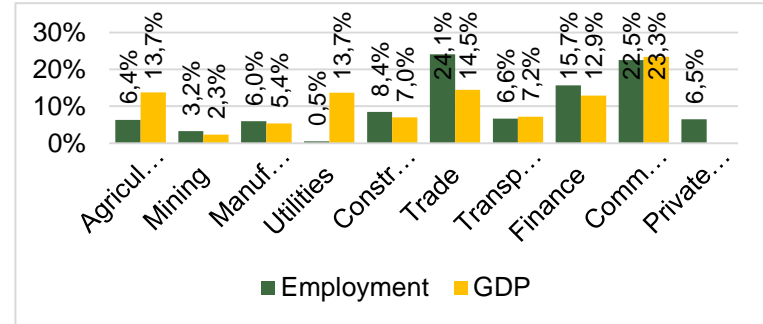
1.3.2.1 Estimated Economic Growth by industry in the municipal area, 2020

| Industry | Estimated economic growth in 2020 |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Agriculture | 19.00% |
| Mining | -1.90% |
| Manufacturing | -4.20% |
| Utilities | -5.60% |
| Construction | -11.90% |
| Trade | -2.90% |
| Transport | -7.40% |
| Finance | 9.00% |
| Community services | 7.40% |

Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The above table indicates 19.00% of growth agriculture in 2020. This indicates agriculture as the driver of the economy in the area

1.3.2.2 Contribution by industry – Employment & GDP

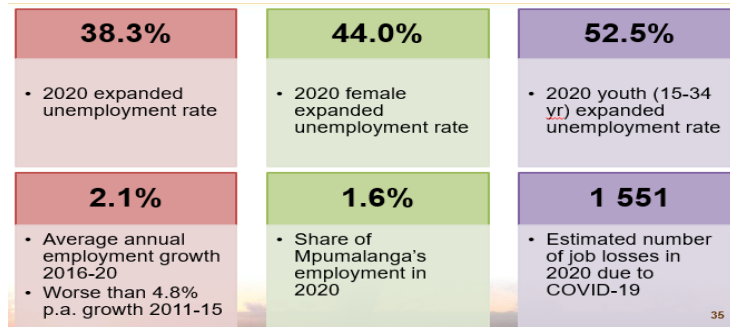


Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The above graph represents community services as the highest contributor to the GDP followed by trade at 14.6% and utilities at 13.7% then finance industries at 12.9%

It further indicates that trade at 24.1% is the highest contributor to employment followed by community services at 22.5% and Finance at 15.7%

1.3.2.3 Labour Market Indicators



Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The expanded unemployment rate of the municipality was 38.3% in 2020, relatively high in comparison with the 6% target by 2030. In 2020, the expanded unemployment rate for females was 44.0% and that of males 32.7% with the youth between the ages 15-34 years expanded unemployment rate was 52.5%.

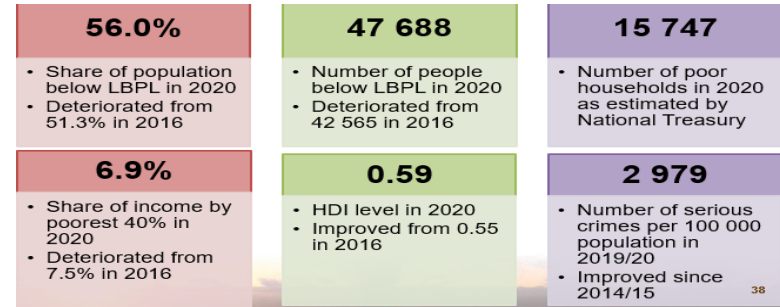
There is a high share of unemployed youth & especially females and there appears to be a mismatch between their offering of education and skills (or lack thereof) and the demand of the labour market, but also a lack of investment to create jobs.

It also indicates the importance of quality and relevant education and training in line with the economic needs of the province to improve their employability and also a need to retain businesses and attract new investment. Importance and relevance of the institutions of higher learning.

The municipal area contributed 1.6% to total employment in the province and between 2016 & 2020, employment increased by 2.1% p.a. The average annual employment growth declined/deteriorated compared with the 2011 to 2015 growth of 4.8% p.a.

In the period between 2016 and 2020, the municipal area gained 1 404 jobs, despite the devastation COVID-19 brought to the labour market in 2020 which led to an estimate of 1 551 job losses in that year.

1.3.2.4 Poverty, inequality, HDI & Crime Indicators in the Municipal Area



Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

- *The share of population in Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme below the lower bound poverty line (LBPL) deteriorated from 51.3% in 2016 to 56.0% in 2020.*
- *In 2020, Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme's share of population below the LBPL was the 7th highest (unfavourable) among the municipal areas.*
- *In 2020, the number of people below the LBPL was 47 688.*
- *In the calculation of the Local Government Equitable Share (LGES), National Treasury estimates that Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme has 15 747 poor households.*
- *In 2020, poorest 40% of households shared 6.9% of total income, which was lower/worse than the 7.5% share recorded in 2016.*
- *The share of income of the poorest 40% of households was the 5th lowest/worst, indicating that income inequality was more pronounced within the area than in other areas of the province.*
- *Improved Human Development Index (HDI) from 0.55 in 2016 to 0.59 in 2020 – 7th lowest in the province.*
- *The municipality is ranked 6th highest/worst in terms of 17 serious crimes reported but recorded an improvement between 2014/15 and 2019/20.*

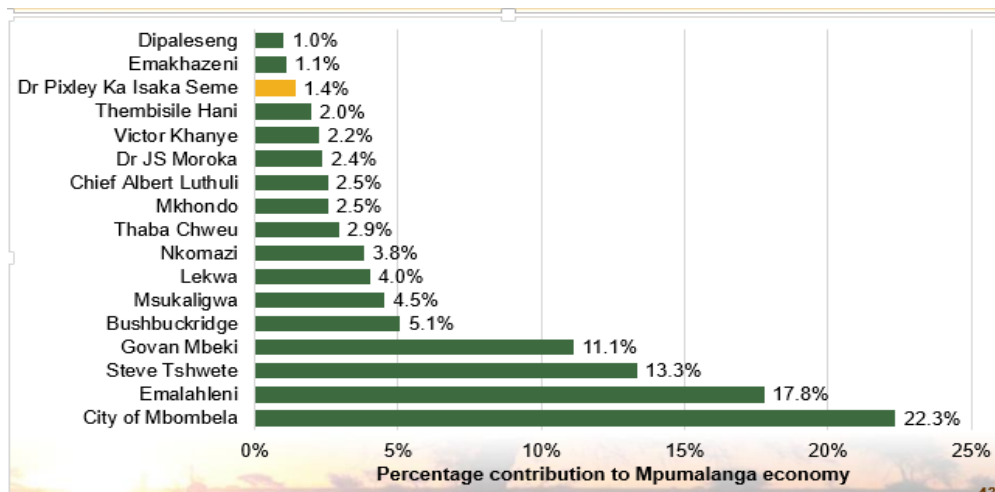
1.3.2.5 Tourism

Total tourism spends (R-million) **Tourism spends as % of GDP
(current prices)**

| 2015 | 2020 | 2015 | 2020 |
|-------|------|------|------|
| 262.4 | 99.9 | 7.5% | 1.9% |

The above figures indicate a decline on tourism spending from R262.4m (7.5%) in 2015 to R99.9 (1.9%) in 2020. This decline is influenced by the emergence of Covid-19 which led to the national state of lockdown which came into effect in March 2020

1.3.2.6 Contribution to the Provincial Economy



Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The above graph represents the 2020 municipal contribution to the Mpumalanga economy to be 1.4% in 2021 and that ranked it the 3rd smallest economy in the province

1.3.2.7 Economic Contribution & Growth to the Province

| % Contribution to Mpumalanga economy 2020 | Average annual economic growth 1996-2020 | Average annual economic growth 2015-2020 | Average annual economic growth 2020-2025 |
|--|---|---|---|
| 1.4% | 2.3% | 3.5% | 5.5% |

Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

- The above table indicates a 1.4% municipal contribution to the Mpumalanga economy in 2020, an average annual economic growth rate for the municipal area was 2.3% p.a. over the period 1996 to 2020 and 3.5% per annum for the period 2015-2020 and an annual average growth of 5.5% in 2020-2025
- The economy in municipal area was around 0% in 2020 due to the unique structure of the local economy. Agriculture and finance performing very well in this period and to a lesser extent also community services. This performance was realised irrespective of the emergence of COVID-19 and the subsequent national state lockdown to curb the spread of the virus. The construction and transport industries were the worst affected by COVID-19.
- There is an expected growth of more than 5% in 2021 (from a relatively low base). An average annual GDP growth of 5% is estimated between 2020 and 2025. The size of the economy 2020 was estimated at R5.3 billion in current prices and the four largest industries were community services, trade (including tourism), agriculture and utilities (electricity mainly). Together, the four industries contributed almost two thirds to the economy of municipal area
- The municipal area holds comparative advantages in industries such as utilities (electricity), agriculture, construction and trade & tourism. In 2015, tourism spend R262.4 million or equal to 7.5% of the local GDP. In 2020, due to COVID-19 related factors, it decreased to R99.9 million, which was equal to only 1.9% of the local GDP

1.3.2.1 Contribution to the Gert Sibande District Industries

| Industry | Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Agriculture | 11.8% |
| Mining | 0.6% |
| Manufacturing | 1.6% |
| Utilities | 11.8% |
| Construction | 15.1% |
| Trade | 5.8% |
| Transport | 6.1% |
| Finance | 5.6% |
| Community services | 6.6% |
| Total | 5.2% |

Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The percentage column above graph indicates the municipal contribution to the economy of Gert Sibande District area was 5.2% in 2020 largely through construction, agriculture and utilities (electricity) industries. Construction, Utilities, Agriculture were the highest contribution to the district economy

1.3.2.2 Estimated Economic Growth by Industry in the Municipal Area, 2020

| Industry | Estimated economic growth in 2020 |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Agriculture | 19.0% |
| Mining | -1.9% |
| Manufacturing | -4.2% |
| Utilities | -5.6% |
| Construction | -11.9% |
| Trade | -2.9% |
| Transport | -7.4% |
| Finance | 9.0% |
| Community services | 7.4% |

Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

The above table indicates an estimated growth in 2020 by industry of 19.0% in Agriculture, and a decrease in other sectors.

1.3.3 CRIME INDICATORS

1.3.4.14 Crime Figures in the municipal area

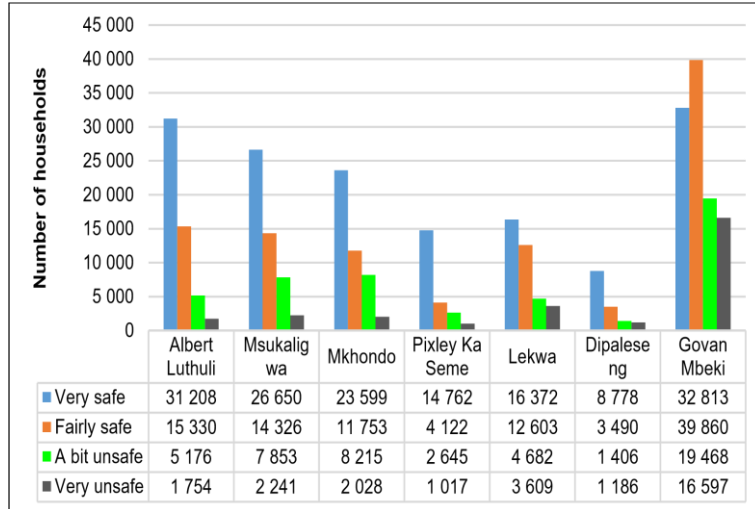


Figure 3: Safety (Crime) figures Stats SA, Community Survey, 2016

The above graph represents safety categorisation of the number of households within the municipality as per the Stats SA Community Survey of 2016. 14 762 households in 2016 are in the very safe category and 4 122 fairly safe, 2 645 a bit unsafe and lastly 1 017 very unsafe. The location of the unsafe category of households requires attention by safety and security cluster, communities and private sector

1.3.4.15 Categorisation of Crime in the municipal area

| Category | Amersfoort | Daggakraal | Perdekop | Volksrust | Wakkerstroom |
|---|------------|------------|----------|-----------|--------------|
| Contact Crimes (Crimes Against the Person) | 153 | 139 | 35 | 331 | 701 |
| Sexual Offences | 11 | 12 | 4 | 18 | 46 |
| Contact-Related Crimes | 42 | 29 | 9 | 68 | 163 |
| Property-Related Crimes | 150 | 202 | 69 | 435 | 930 |
| Other Serious Crimes | 128 | 54 | 29 | 368 | 604 |
| Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action | 21 | 50 | 5 | 134 | 223 |

Source: Department from Mpumalanga Department of Safety and Security, May 2021

The above table indicates the highest crime committed within the municipal area is on property related crimes and in Volksrust Policing area which is the main town of the municipality followed by Daggakraal a CRDP zone. The second highest crime contact crimes (crime against the person) which is also high in Volksrust followed by Daggakraal. The third highest are other serious crimes which are committed in Volksrust followed in Amersfoort.

1.3.4 HEALTH INDICATORS

1.3.4.16 CLINICS /HOSPITAL SERVICES

Volksrust Town and Elsie Ballot Hospital situated in Amersfoort. There are no Private hospitals or clinics in the Municipality and such a service still remains a critical service that is needed by the Community.

In terms of Community Health Clinics (CHC's) currently there are two CHC's, one located in Perdekop and the other one in Daggakraal. These clinics operate for 12 hours a day for seven days. The newly constructed Community Health Clinic in Vukuzakhe is operational.

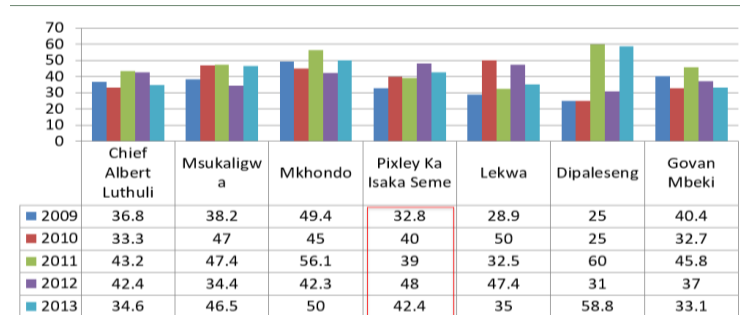
The two district hospitals within the municipal area provide among others outpatient services, eye care services, HAS/TB, rehabilitation services, wellness clinic –ART services, HCT , PMTCT, dietician services, social work services, Occupational health services , high risk clinic, leprosy clinic (Bi – Monthly) , orthopedic clinic, MMC services and Dental services

The Hospital Wards providing 24 hours services render the Casualty, medical and surgical services, pediatric services, HCT and PMTCT, theatre, X-Ray , laboratory, emergency and referral services

A comprehensive package of services is rendered includes minor ailments, TB, HIV and AIDS & STI services, Mother, Child & Women and Youth Health Services (MCWYH), Ante Natal Care, Deliveries and Post Natal Care, emergency services mental health services chronic and geriatrics services Wellness clinic

Health Services / Facilities in the municipality still require a lot of attention by the Department of Health. The Department needs to prioritize the building of more Community Health Clinics especially in Wards where there is none that will operate 24 hours, increase number of ambulances operating within the municipality and increase their response time

1.3.4.17 HIV Prevalence per Municipality 2011-2013



Source: Department of Health: Antenatal Surveys

The above graph represents the HIV Prevalence rate.

Mpumalanga is one of the three Provinces with the highest infection rates of HIV/AIDS. According to Department of Health, the HIV prevalence rate of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme was measured at 42.4% in 2013 making it the 8th highest of all the municipal areas in the province even though this shows a decrease of 5.6% when compared to the 48% prevalence rate in 2012. Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is one of 6 municipal areas that recorded a reduction in their HIV prevalence rate between 2012 and 2013.

As part of the strategies to fight the high infection rate within the municipality, the Local Aids Council (LAC) was established and launched. The LAC is formulated by several multi-stakeholders which include the Local Municipality, Department of Health, CDW's etc. The Municipality is in a process of developing a HIV/AIDS Strategy to set the vision, outline the strategic interventions, provides a framework for a coordinated implementation of multi-sectorial responses, provide a plan for assigning responsibilities and accountabilities and tracking and reporting on performance.

1.3.4.18 Coronavirus (COVID-19) – Global Pandemic

| Cumulative Positive | Active Cases | Recovered Cases | Updated Covid19 Positive Deaths |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| 5274 | 6 | 5075 | 193 |

Source: Dept. of Health Report , Majuba Hospital- March 2022

The above table present statistical information in the municipal area on management of Coronavirus (COVID-19) since its outbreak in the country and subsequent declaration of the national state of disaster to curb the spread by the President of the Republic of South Africa, His Excellency Mr Cyril Ramaphosa on the 15th March 2020 until its lifting in April 2022. The report represents 5274 cumulative covid-19 cases, 6 active cases, 5075 recovered and 193 Covid-19 positive deaths

| AGE | Pop >17 | Vaccinated as of the 15 Jan 2022 | Vaccinated from 16 Jan - 12 Feb 2022 | Increased by | %Vaccinated | Vaccinated as of 13 March - 01 April 2022 | %Vaccinated | Increased by |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---|-------------|--------------|
| 12- 17 YEARS | 12312 | 2071 | 2876 | 805 | 30.58 | 3955 | 32.12 | 190 |
| 18 -34 YEARS | 17260 | 6941 | 7378 | 437 | 44.83 | 7903 | 45.79 | 165 |

Source: Dept. of Health Report , Majuba Hospital- March 2022

The above table represent 3955 number of people between the age 12-17 years and the highest being 7903 between 18-34 years by the 1st April 2022.

The indication is that most people in the age 18-34 are vaccinated in the municipal area which are a youth category group.

1.3.4.19 **BOOSTER DOSES & 2ND DOSES**

| | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 60years ad above | HEALTH CARE WORKERS | 35-49 years | 12-17 YEARS |
| Booster Dose | Booster Dose | Booster Dose | Pfizer 2nd |
| | | | dose |
| Cumulative | Cumulative | Cumulative | Cumulative |
| 989 | 151 | 716 | 892 |

Source: Dept. of Health Report , Majuba Hospital- March 2022

The above table represent cumulative number of people in different age categories who took the booster by March 2022. The highest Number are people over the age of 60 at 989 followed by 892 of the 12-17 years who took the second dose

| WARD NUMBER | NAME OF VACCINATION SITE | TYPE OF SITE | TARGET |
|-------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------|
| 1 | Vukuzakhe Clinic | Fixed | 40 |
| 11 | Sinqobile Clinic | Fixed | 80 |
| 7 | Ezamokuhle Clinic | Fixed | 40 |
| 6 | Perdekop CHC | Fixed | 80 |
| 4 | Volksrust Clinic | Fixed | 40 |
| 9 | Daggakraal CHC | Fixed | 40 |
| 5 | Wakkerstroom Clinic | Fixed | 40 |

Source: Dept. of Health Report , Majuba Hospital- March 2022

The above table represent the fixed vaccination sites within the municipal area which has also set a target of 40 people per day. The fi

the spread and fatalities caused by Covid-19 have been subject to adherence to non-pharmaceutical measures and continuous medical intervention to find a solution. The medical intervention to curb the spread of the virus in order to save lives and livelihoods. The above table represents the number of vaccinated people within the municipal area.

The StatsSA Census reported a 0.6% population growth from 83 235 in 2011 to 85 395 in 2016 which is estimated to grow to 94 360 in 2021 and the CSIR Green Book project 86 053 by 2030.

1.3.4.20 Leading Causes of Death

- Lower Respiration tract infection (4), Gastro Enteritis (4),
- Meningitis (3), Hypertension (2),
- Cerebra vascular accident (1), Diabetic Pulmonary Tuberculosis
- Covid 19 Pneumonia(1), Cancer of abdomen with Gastro-intestinal bleeding (1)
- Severe malnutrition (1), Abdomen cancer (1), Cancer of Pancreas (1),
- Ovarian Cancer (1), Septicaemia (1), Aden carcinoma stage (1),
- Macerated Still Born(1)

Source: Dept. of Health, Majuba Hospital- March 2022

The above brief narrative represents the recorded causes of death within the municipal area as at the end of March 2022. The top 3 leading causes are lower respiration tract infection, gastro enteritis, meningitis and hypertension.

1.3.5 SUMMARY OF THE WARDS SITUATION AND COMMUNITY NEEDS

ISSUES RAISED DURING IDP WARD PUBLIC CONSULTATION MEETINGS HELD 17-23 JANUARY 2022

| WARD | | 1 | |
|--|--|--|--|
| WARD COUNCILLOR | | Bongani Terence Achiebald Zulu | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This ward is located in Vukuzakhe area it consists of a portion of Ext 1 (Ematshotshombeni and part of Sky village), Msholozhi Park and Ext. 1 (E-Sobabili). 2. The ward consists of 1 combined school (Qhubulwazi), a social development office, Water plant and 1 multi-purpose centre. 3. Informal settlement can be found, where there is a challenge of housing, water, sanitation and electricity 4. New Community Health Centre constructed and operational | | | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | | |
| CAPITAL | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Steel tank - Youth Centre in Ward 1 - Toilets & Electricity in Msholozhi & Emavahhini - Sites on the Wakkerstroom road to be made available to the Community (Vukuzakhe B) - High mast light (Road to town) - Streetlights on the hospital road - Business Sites - Stormwater Drainage in Msholozhi - Rehabilitation of Road - Sites/Houses for Middle Income Category - Paving and Road Maintenance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RDP houses cracks in Msholozhi to be attended - Street light maintenance - Disputes on sites at Msholozhi to be attended | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Programme to improve Matric result in Qhubulwazi - SAPS Satellite police station - RDP houses in the Ward - Schools for children living with disability - Training of youth SMMEs and to other entrepreneurs - Job opportunities - Title Deeds for RDP owners - Youth Development Programmes - FET Skills Development Training Centre- - Specialist Doctors at the Hospital | |

| WARD | 2 | |
|---|---|---|
| WARD COUNCILLOR | Xolane Burneth Ngema | |
| <p>1. The ward is located in Vukuzakhe area it consists of a portion of Ext 1 (Sky Village), Duduza, Sgodiphola and Kwesimhlophe</p> <p>2. There is 1 primary school, 1 Community (Vukuzakhe) hall and 1 soccer field. Basic services such as running water, electricity and proper sanitation are available to all households</p> | | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | |
| CAPITAL | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Development at Vukuzakhe B - RDP Houses - Toilets and Electricity at Ezibayeni - Road Maintenance - Water, Streets and Sanitation at Hilltop - Youth Skills development Programme - High-speed and accessible digital infrastructure/ Free Wi-Fi Facility Installation or Hotspots - Local Economic Development Programmes - Reconstruction of main road - | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Billing system/write off debts. - Streetlights maintenance - Incorrect municipal services billing system - Close of illegal dumping in Sgodiphola - Road maintenance - Opportunities for local SMMEs - Cut trees at the main walking passage - Completion of incomplete projects by appointed service providers - Renovation of Vukuzakhe Stadium - Clearing of Stormwater drainage network - Renovation of the Park(emjingelweni) - Provision of security at the park and stadium - Filling of all vacant funded municipal posts | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establishment of a College or campus at Vukuzakhe B - RDP Houses at Hilltop - Internship programs for Youth - Tittle Deeds - Job Opportunities - Construction of and SAPS Station and Visibility of Police in Vukuzakhe (increased housebreaking/theft) - Youth Development Facility in the area - Removal and Replacement of asbestos roofs at Duduza, Sgodiphola, and Kwesimhlophe |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| WARD | 3 | |
| WARD COUNCILLOR | Teboho Victor Hlakutse | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - This ward is located in Vukuzakhe area consist of a part of Duduza, Phumula Mqashi, Ext 2, New stand, Vukuzenzele, Spoornet area, Marikana and Georgia Gardens - Basic services such as water, electricity and proper sanitation are available to households except to the newly formed informal settlement area (Marikana) that is currently having services below the RDP Standards. - Volksrust clinic that operates 5 days a week is located in this ward - There is 1 primary school, 2 community halls, Department of Home Affairs satellite office, municipal admin offices, Vukuzakhe cemetery & Waste Water Treatment Plant which are servicing Vukuzakhe and Volksrust - SAPS station, South African Post Office and Correctional Services building are located in this ward as well as the Old cemetery | | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | |
| CAPITAL PROJECTS | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water and Sanitation in Marikana - Low Cost Houses (RDPs) in Marikana - Skills Development/Training Centre - Rehabilitation of roads - Residential sites and RDP houses - Surfacing/Paving of streets on the outer boundaries | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Streetlights maintenance - Job opportunity - Parks Maintenance - Correct billing system and write off municipal debts. - Transnet Houses to be bought by the Municipality - Water meters are leaking at Georgia Gardens - Old Spoornet buildings to be donated for the use of the Community - Streetlights not functioning at Georgia Gardens - Closing of potholes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Houses at the New Stand section are old and not in a good living standard - Job opportunities, Internships & Learnership - Opportunities for local SMMEs in projects to be implemented by services providers in the Ward |

| WARD | 4 | |
|---|--|---|
| WARD COUNCILLOR | Ayub Farouk Gangat | |
| <p>1. This ward is situated in Volksrust town and surrounded with rural areas</p> <p>2. Basic services such as water, sanitation and electricity in the area of town are available</p> <p>3. There are 3 primary schools, 1 high school, 7 day care centres, 2 soccer fields, 1 golf course, 1 air field, 1 children's home , 1 old age home, cemetery and a hospital.</p> | | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | |
| CAPITAL | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Public toilets around town (CBD area) - Boreholes for farm areas in Ward 4 - Water and Sanitation facilities at the Park - Disposal of vacant sites - Accessible roads in farm areas - Water and Sanitation in farm areas - Water truck to regularly deliver water in farms - Footbridges (farms) - LED or solar Streetlights - Volksrust Truck Stop - Rehabilitation and Paving Streets/Roads - Street lights, Road Signs - Provision of Emergency Service - Public Library with access to network - Fire Fighting Engine - Land for Factories - Electrification of houses in farm areas (Schuilhoek Farm, Rieport Farm, Uitkyk Farm, Poortjie Farm, Sandspruit Farm, Smalkloof Farm, Dambaas, Lauwra, Thembelihle...) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Job opportunities for the unemployed youth - Street/Road maintenance and road signs - Patching potholes - Streetlight maintenance - Grass and tree cutting in town - Maintenance at the cemeteries - Maintenance of robots - Restrictions for trucks not to park in town - Suctioning of VIP Toilets in farms - Endorsement of tourism - Cleaning of Town on weekends and public holiday. - Enforcement of municipal by-laws and compliance by businesses in town | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Subsidized Housing for middle income earners - Speed humps on N 11 - Permanent Building Structure at Volksrust Primary School - Youth Centre in Volksrust - |

| WARD | 5 | |
|---|--|--|
| WARD COUNCILLOR | Norma Saratla Mncube | |
| <p>1. The ward is allocated along the R543 in a town called Wakkerstroom, with has 2 x cemeteries (1 in the location and 1 in town), South African Post Office and South African Police station. The location is called Esizameleni</p> <p>2. Basic services such as piped water, sanitation and electricity are available including electricity that provided by Eskom</p> <p>3. A clinic that operates for 5 days a week that is the located in Wakkerstroom town and the other clinic in eSizameleni</p> <p>4. The ward consists of 2 primary schools, 2 community halls and 1 combo court</p> <p>5. This ward is the tourism hub of the municipality.</p> | | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | |
| CAPITAL | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Serviced sites and Sites for Middle Income Earners - Sewer and reticulation - Upgrading of water treatment plant and provision of a power generator to supply electricity in case of emergency - Streetlights in town - Storm water drainage - Taxi Rank Building and Public Toilets facilities in town - Church Sites - Fencing of cemeteries - Refuse removal and Sanitation at Gebenga section - Walking/Foot Bridges for School Kids Ezitendeni, Eskhaleni and Tafekop, Gebenga - | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Job opportunity - Maintenance of street lights - Filling of the CDW position which has been vacant since 2012 - Uthaka Nature Park to be made accessible to the community members - Rectification of cracking RDP Houses - Youth programmes - Job opportunities (Gender Equity) - Completion of incomplete projects - Subcontracting opportunities for local SMMEs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RDP houses including for farm communities - Construction of Schools - Shelter in the Ward area on public transport pick-up points(bus stops) |

| WARD | | 6 | |
|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| WARD COUNCILLOR | | Nephry Winnie Msibi | |
| 1. | This ward is located along R23. The ward comprises of Perdekop town, eSiyazenzela, rural areas such as: Streepfontein, Welgedacht, Holfontein, Mooimeisiesfontein, Koppie Alleen, Waterval, Schuilhoek, Rooidraai, Wolwespruit, Palmford and Elandspoot etc. | | |
| 2. | It consists of 2 primary schools, 2 High schools, 1 post office, 1 police station and Gert Sibande TVET College Agricultural Campus is located in this ward. | | |
| 3. | Perdekop clinic that operates 5 days a week and 2 sports fields that are in dire need for maintenance | | |
| 4. | Cemetery | | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | | |
| CAPITAL | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS | |
| - Water and Sanitation | - Title deeds | - New school in eSiyazenzele | |
| - Land for Business | - Job opportunities | - RDP housing | |
| - Land for churches | - Name Changing of Geographical Features | - Rectification of RDP houses | |
| - Reconstruction of Roads | - Speed Humps on the College Road | - | |
| - Electricity in farms | - Attendance of public participation meetings by sector departments | | |
| - Streetlights maintenance | - New electricity meters/boxes | | |
| - Land for Agro-based LED projects | | | |
| - New Cemeteries | | | |

NB: Public Consultation not yet conducted Ward 6 for IDP 2022-27. The above listed needs are recurring from the IDP 2016/2021

| WARD | | 7 | |
|---|---|--|--|
| WARD COUNCILLOR | | Tshepo Hope Thwala | |
| 1. | This ward is located in Amersfoort and made up of Amersfoort town, a portion of eZamokuhle which is dominated by RDP houses with basic necessities such as water, sanitation and electricity. It also has informal settlement that needs services and farm areas like Schuilpruit farm, Enon, Goedehoop, Vyfhoek, Bloemfontein and Pholani Balimi CPA | | |
| 2. | The ward consists of 2 primary schools and 2 clinics that operates 5 days a week, Amersfoort South African Police Station, municipal office and an agricultural hall. | | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | | |
| CAPITAL | | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Increase reservoir capacity due to the population increase - Residential stands for Indigent people and low income earners - Water and Sewer reticulation in Amersfoort - Paving the road to the DLTC from the main road - Water Taps and Toilet Top Structure in ext4 – Ezamokuhle - Rehabilitation of the road - Provision of high-mast light net to Elis Ballot Hospital | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Youth to be considered on Site allocation - Communication on service delivery Emergencies - Consideration of SMME's on Projects - Expedite selling of the 110 stands for the middle income earners - Selling of vacant sites in town-Amersfoort - Supply soft soil at cemetery for backfilling - Tariff Rates for graves at the cemetery | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Driving & Vehicles Testing Centre (DLTC) in Amersfoort - Thusong Service Centre (people living with disability and the old aged) - Primary School in Ext3 - Expansion of the Amersfoort Court - Construction of New Hospital - Title Deed for 1997, 2007 & 2012 - RDP Houses |

| WARD | | 8 | |
|--|--|--|---------------------------|
| WARD COUNCILLOR | | | |
| 1. The ward is in Amersfoort, comprises of the old portion of eZamokuhle location 2. Majuba power station falls under this ward as well as f 6 primary schools, a high school, 2 day care centres, a library and a community hall. 3. Cemetery | | | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | | |
| | | | |
| CAPITAL | | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS |
| 1. Water and Electricity in Farms 2. Storm Water drainage (Water flooding from the cemetery to the houses) 3. Fire station or fire extinguishing truck 4. Disposal of vacant sites 5. Land for Agro-based projects LED 6. Upgrading of community hall | | - Maintenance of streets/roads - Maintenance of high mast lights - Job opportunities - Tender opportunity to be given to local suppliers - Speed humps (Jabavu road) | - |

NB: 2016-2021 IDP. Public Consultation not yet conducted in Ward 8 for IDP 2022-27. The above listed needs are recurring from the IDP 2016/2021

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| WARD | 9 | |
| WARD COUNCILLOR | Casper Sunday Dlamini | |
| 1. | Ward 9 is in Daggakraal which can be defined as rural area that is comprises of 1 multi-purpose centre and a CHC that opens 7 days a week. | |
| 2. | This ward consists of 1 high school, 3 day care centres and a satellite office for DSD and a satellite police station for Daggakraal area. | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | |
| CAPITAL | | |
| OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | | |
| SECTOR DEPARTMENTS | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water and Sanitation - Stock pound - Food bridge No.2 leading to Seme School - School ground eThembeni school - Road and Toilets in Daggakraal No. 3 - Street lights - Sanitation at the Clinic | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Grave yard fence - Re-gravelling Road - Humps and road signs in new paved road - Maintenance of High mass light - Re-graveling of Road - Renovation of Multi-purpose Centre in Hlanganani - Road maintenance (Re-gravelling of road Daggakraal No.2) - Suction of Toilets - Job opportunity | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Home Affairs satellite Office/Office - RDP Houses - Primary School in Sinqobile - Youth Skills Development Centre |

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| WARD | 10 |
| WARD COUNCILLOR | Zamokuhle Goodwill Mbethe |
| 1. | Ward 10 is in Daggakraal defined as a rural area it includes Kalkoenkrans, Abesuthwini, Vaalbank, Kaalbank, Bethamoya, Somershoek, Skurwepoort, Sterkfontein, Donkerhoek, Tweedehoek, Pampoen and Welgelegen. |
| 2. | It is considered to be the biggest ward in the municipality and has defined as more rural areas (farms). |
| 3. | The ward consists of 6 primary schools, a high school, an agriculture hall, a day care centre and 3 cemeteries for ward 9, 10 &11. |
| 4. | A Mobile clinic that services rural areas. |

Community Needs 2022/27

| CAPITAL | OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS |
|--|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water and Sanitation Entabeni Section - Jojo Tanks for rain water harvesting in Entabeni Section - Rehabilitation of roads - Street light and Sanitation at Hlanganani Trust - Rehabilitation of road at Daggakraal Section D - Water, Toilets and Electricity in Hlanganani Trust - Toilets - Youth Centre - High mast lights - Completion of Combo Court - Surface/pave roads to school and the taxi route - Storm Water Drainage in the area | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Road maintenance including at Kwa Bab Sthebe around Manana Area - Repairs and Maintenance of High mast Lights - Cattle Deep Facility - Create job opportunities through various programmes like EPWP &CWP - Close hole that was opened Vlakpoort - Fencing of cemeteries - Upgrading of Sport Ground - Grazing land - Recognition of local SMME”s in Local Projects i.e. toilets projects - Repairs and Maintenance of boreholes in farm communities - Clean Drinking Water - Extraction from portable toilets - Close digged toilets holes at Hlanganani Trust (Verkuik) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RDPs in Daggakraal No.1, Hlanganani Trust and Farm Areas - Bridge to be reconstructed - Job opportunities - Drop-in Centre - Home Affairs Service Point - Construction of a Primary School |

Proposed CSI Projects to Kangra Coal Mine (Ward 10)

1. Construction of a building for a drop-in centre
2. Sport Development Centre (Sports ground with pavilion)
3. Skills Development Centre
4. Construction of a primary school

NB : Proposals from farm communities still outstanding

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| WARD | 11 | |
| WARD COUNCILLOR | Moyeni Zofaniya Sangweni | |
| 1. | Ward 11 is also in Daggakraal defined as rural area that comprises of Hlanganani Trust, Sinqobile C and Daggakraal No 3. | |
| 2. | The ward consist of 2 primary schools, a high school, a Daggakraal clinic that operates day and night for 7 days a week, 2sports fields that needs maintenance, 2 cemeteries (1 at Hlanganani trust and 1 at Daggakraal No 3). | |
| Community Needs 2022/27 | | |
| CAPITAL | OPERATIONS/MAINTANAN CE | SECTOR DEPARTMENTS |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Toilets, Roads Water in Daggakraal No.3 - Residential sites - Water and sanitation in Hlanganani Trust - Electricity in Hlanganani Trust - Maintenance of gravel road - Sports ground final phase - Upgrade water reservoir - Upgrade water treatment works - Sports facility - Fire brigade services - Fencing of the cemetery - Replacement of water tanks | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Vending Machine (Sinqobile C) - Maintenance of High mast light - Job opportunity - The toilets with Enviro loo need maintenance - Suctioning of VIP - Youth activities or programmes - Incomplete Paving Road, Sports Ground and Toilets | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - RDP (Cracking) maintenance - RDP in Hlanganani Trust - Shopping Centre |

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme - green and red flags



1. Improvement in some household services indicators such as informal dwellings.
2. Potential in developing key industries such as tourism, agriculture & agro- processing.
3. Key transport nodal point.
4. Good LED foundation in terms of Forum and strategy in the past.

1. Low population growth rate – destination of choice?
2. High piped water, flush/chemical toilet and electricity backlogs.
3. Large underspending on capital budget and conditional grants.
4. Deteriorating poverty rate as well as high inequality.
5. Negative economic impact of COVID-19.

Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2021

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IDP 2022/23 PUBLIC CONSULTATION MEETING

COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED DURING GSDM PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING HELD IN DPKISLM

| NO | ISSUES RAISED |
|----|--|
| 1 | A request for information on how to start and register cooperatives was made. |
| 2 | Request for bursaries for academically deserving learners from needy families was made. |
| 3 | The Department of Health and Home Affairs is said to not be useful in assisting the locals |

1.3.6 MUNICIPAL SWOT -PESTLE ANALYSIS

The SWOT-PESTLE model was applied to determine the internal and external factors that influence and/or impact on the municipal environment. This model is an alignment of the Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats categorised in terms of Political (current political situation relating to government policies and resource allocation, changes in power and political direction) Economic (existing economic situation locally and at other levels and private sector investment), Social (current environment demographics, population, education levels, access to services) Technology (innovations and new technologies) , Legal (legislation, human rights, institutional policies) and Environment (concerns, planned or ongoing , regulations or requirements, future developments). Source: National School of Government, 2018b

The below tables provide a consolidated summary of factors of the set key performance areas on Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development, Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development, Local Economic Development and Spatial Planning, Financial Viability, Good Governance and Public Participation.

| INTERNAL & EXTERNAL ANALYSIS | STRENGTHS | WEAKNESSES | OPPORTUNITIES | THREATS |
|------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Political | Political stability Political tolerance New political term of office Political leadership Compliance with Legislation | Council transition Lack of political support towards the agricultural sector Lack of political support towards land release programmes | New ideas Political will to engage with the key stakeholders High Traffic Volume Mining Urban Growth Mining Land availability Proper evaluation roll Tourism development | Possible service delivery protests Interference and intimidation by community structures Lack of cooperation by land invaders Damaged road infrastructure Coronavirus (COVID-19) Global Pandemic Illegal occupation of land |
| Economical | Tourism Agriculture Nodal Location of the | Lack of industrialisation Low economic growth Low revenue base & | Mining opportunities Access to municipal land Improve revenue | Poverty Unemployment Low level of education. |

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---|--|---|---|
| | <p>Municipality</p> <p>Comparative advantage in agriculture (comparative advantage graph – SERO)</p> <p>Tourism site at Wakkerstroom</p> <p>Availability of municipal owned land for lease and development</p> <p>Tourist destination sites</p> <p>Job creation</p> | <p>collection</p> <p>Low payment of traffic fines</p> <p>Slow development</p> <p>Non-adherence to municipal Bylaws.</p> <p>Misaligned institutional arrangement</p> <p>Absence of signage for tourism sight</p> <p>Lack of an LED Forum</p> <p>Absence of private sector investment</p> <p>Lack of land development strategy</p> <p>Road & Sanitation Infrastructure</p> <p>Ageing infrastructure</p> <p>Limited land available for development</p> <p>Financial capacity to fill vacant positions</p> <p>Lack of skills</p> | <p>generation</p> <p>Job creation through human settlement development</p> <p>Geographical location</p> <p>Agricultural development</p> <p>Tourism development</p> <p>Mining opportunities</p> <p>Development of R23, R543 and N11 corridor (Agri & Ecotourism)</p> <p>Attraction of investors</p> <p>Training opportunities (External support for capacity building)</p> | <p>Land invasion</p> <p>Poor matric results</p> <p>Overstrained water, electricity, roads and sanitation network</p> <p>Aging infrastructure</p> <p>Increasing demand of basic services.</p> <p>Low economic activities</p> <p>High prevalence of foreign shops</p> <p>Non-payment of lease fee</p> <p>Damaged road infrastructure</p> <p>Inadequate management systems (ICT)</p> <p>Coronavirus (COVID-19) Global Pandemic</p> <p>Disclaimer Audit Outcome</p> <p>High unemployment rate</p> <p>Climate Change / Natural disasters</p> |
| <p>Social</p> | <p>Slow growth rate</p> <p>Poor Sports and recreational facilities.</p> <p>High youth population/workforce</p> | <p>GBVF</p> <p>Drugs,</p> <p>Alcohol and substance abuse</p> | <p>Population growth (Youth)</p> <p>Supporting local cooperatives are interested in participating in the economy</p> | <p>Migration</p> <p>Unemployment.</p> <p>Loss of life and properties</p> <p>High crime rate</p> |

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---|--|---|--|
| | <p>Release of municipal land for human settlements</p> <p>Job creation</p> | <p>Crime</p> <p>Teenage pregnancy theft and vandalism</p> <p>Inadequate fire and rescue services.</p> <p>Unemployment</p> <p>Inadequate engineering infrastructure to support sustainable human settlements</p> <p>Road & Sanitation Infrastructure</p> <p>Ageing infrastructure</p> <p>Limited land available for Development</p> | <p>Agricultural college</p> <p>Social Cohesion</p> <p>Training opportunities</p> | <p>Low levels of education</p> <p>Mushrooming of Informal Settlements</p> <p>Community protest</p> <p>Damaged road infrastructure</p> <p>Coronavirus (COVID-19) Global Pandemic</p> <p>High unemployment rate</p> <p>Illegal occupation of land</p> <p>HIV/AIDS</p> <p>Crime/ drug abuse</p> <p>Teenage pregnancy</p> <p>Poverty</p> <p>Ill-discipline of some officials</p> |
| Technological | <p>Municipal location and land availability.</p> <p>Good network coverage</p> <p>Biggest Gas plant in municipal area</p> <p>Land for digital development through fibre infrastructure</p> | <p>Poor network coverage.</p> <p>Inadequate management systems (ICT)</p> <p>Limited IT skilled professionals</p> <p>Lack of feasibility assessment for digital development</p> <p>Weak financial systems</p> <p>Ineffective communication</p> | <p>Fibre prospects</p> <p>Exploration of alternative energy sources</p> <p>Remote monitoring of key infrastructure</p> <p>Creation of job opportunities</p> | <p>No access to development mainstream.</p> <p>Technological resistance</p> <p>Theft and vandalism of fibre network infrastructure</p> |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| <p>Legal</p> | <p>Legal unit Legal framework that can support LED Good IGR structures Availability of a legal framework Spatial Development Framework</p> | <p>Incapacitated unit Lack of capacity in law enforcement structures Outdated By-Laws Slow pace to solve cases</p> | <p>Improvement of the implementation of supply chain management policy Reinforce and implementation of by-laws 4IR (Fourth Industrial Revolution)</p> | <p>Litigation Theft of infrastructure High prevalence of corruption and illicit trade Court litigations Illegal occupation of land</p> |
| <p>Environmental</p> | <p>Rich Biodiversity Favourable climate and weather pattern. Good soil texture Access to adequate raw water supply A strong prevalence of protected areas that can be used for Tourism Licensed land-fill sites Natural biodiversity Protected environmental areas</p> | <p>Sewer spillages Noncompliance to landfill site license conditions Poor cemetery management Lack of Climate Change strategy. Mining environment presents environmental challenges Unlicensed land fill sites Lack of enforcement of protected land</p> | <p>Tourism Natural resources A strong prevalence of protected areas that can be used for Tourism Economic spin-offs from natural biodiversity</p> | <p>Illegal dumping Sewer Spillages Climate change Carbon gas emission Communities not protecting environmental resources/dams, wetlands Climate change Elimination of natural and indigenous species Climate Change / Natural disasters</p> |

1.3.7 MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION

The municipality comprises of 11 Wards as per the municipal demarcation and has established 5 Administration Units with offices and staff to enable easy access for communities around those areas. The municipality has an area of approximately 5227, 98km² which includes the following major un-established urban areas, townships or towns:

Administration Units, Wards and Settlements

| No | ADMINISTRATION UNIT | WARDS | SETTLEMENTS |
|----|---------------------|---------|--|
| 1. | Volksrust | 1;2;3;4 | Vukuzakhe, Volksrust |
| 2. | Wakkerstroom | 5 | Wakkerstroom/Esizamel eni |
| 3. | Perdekop | 6 | Perdekop/Siyazenzela |
| 4. | Amersfoort | 7;8 | Ezamokuhle /Amersfoort |
| 5. | Daggakraal | 9,10,11 | Daggakraal / Sinqobile A, B, C, and D |

KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

INTRODUCTION

In terms of Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 requires that “each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality”, commonly known as the IDP (Integrated Development Plan) The IDP must guide and inform all planning, development, budgeting decisions of the municipality.

Section 26 (a) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 also requires that the IDP must reflect the municipal council’s vision for the long-term development of the municipality. This chapter outlines the vision, mission, development objectives and priorities, institutional leaders and administrative staff of the municipality

VISION

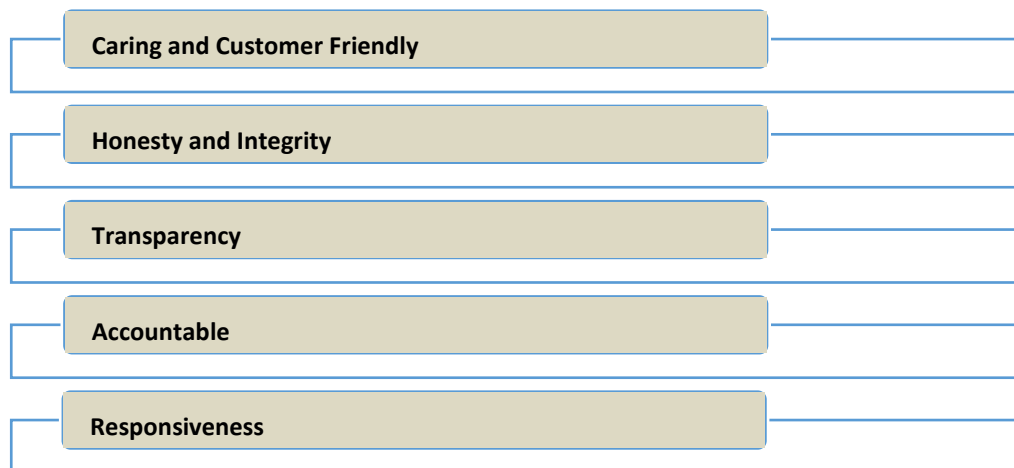
A credible, customer friendly and well-developed Municipality”

MISSION

To deliver quality services, in accordance with our Integrated Development Plan. This will be achieved through community participation, skilled and motivated staff, rapid economic development and a tourism friendly environment

CORE VALUES

The Core Values of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality are:



DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES

Council propose the below listed developmental priorities for the 2022/27 term of office

| No | Development Priorities |
|----|---|
| 1 | Enhancement of Local Economic Growth |
| 2 | Improvement of Revenue collection |
| 3 | Eradication of backlogs - Water, Sanitation & Electricity |
| 4 | Land for Human Settlements and Local Economy |
| 5 | Waste Management |
| 6 | Maintenance of Infrastructure |
| 7 | Improvement of the Road Infrastructure |
| 8 | Education |
| 9 | Health |

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS, STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES & GOALS

Council identified for the 2022/27 term of office the strategic goals outlined in the below table which are aligned to the key performance areas and strategic objectives.

| NO | KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES | STRATEGIC GOALS |
|----|---|---|--|
| 1. | Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development | To provide effective, efficient and transformed Human Resource. | Good governance, organizational development and sound financial management |
| 2. | Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development | To provide access to Basic Service Delivery to the community | Reduced Basic service delivery backlog by 5% in |
| 3. | Local Economic Development | To create & promote a conducive environment for socio- economic development. | Reduced unemployment by 25% by 2024 |
| | | | Acquire land for socio economic development |
| 4. | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | To provide sound Financial Management & compliance with legislation. | Increase revenue collection rate by 36% |
| 5. | Good Governance and Public Participation | To deepen democracy through public participation and promote good governance. | Enhanced Transparency and Accountability |
| 6. | Spatial Planning | To ensure integrated rural and urban planning. | Improve Waste Management (Refuse removal) by 5% |

Institutional Leadership

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality comprises of both Political and Administrative components with the Office of the Executive Mayor, Office of the Speaker, Office of the Whip of Council, and the Office of the Municipal Manager. The structure of the municipality is supported by Six Administrative Departments, which are as follows: Municipal Manager Department, Department Corporate Services, Department Infrastructure & Engineering Services, Department Community Services, Department Planning, and the Department of Budget & Treasury-

The table below demonstrates the Political Management of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality

Political Structure of the Municipality comprises of the following:

| No | Council Office Bearers |
|----|--|
| 1 | The Executive Mayor (Political head of the municipality) |
| 2 | The Speaker of Council |
| 3 | The Whip of Council |
| 4 | MMC: Corporate Services & Community Services |
| 5 | MMC: Infrastructure & Engineering Services & Planning |
| 6 | MMC: Economic Development & Planning Services |

LIST OF MUNICIPAL COUNCILLORS

The table below provide a name list of Councillors in the municipality

| No | Surname | Name | Designation | Ward | POLITICAL PARTY |
|----|----------|--------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|
| 1 | Hadebe | Luke | PR Councillor | PR | F4SD |
| 2 | De Jager | Lodewyk | PR Councillor | PR | DA |
| 3 | Dlamini | Casper Sunday | Ward Councillor | Ward 9 | ANC |
| 4 | Du Toit | Cornelius Janse | PR Councillor | PR | DA |
| 5 | Gangat | Ayub Farouk | Ward Councillor | Ward 4 | ANC |
| 6 | Hlakutse | Teboho Victor | Ward Councillor | Ward 3 | ANC |
| 7 | Khumalo | Godfrey Ludwick | PR Councillor | PR | EFF |
| 8 | Lephoto | Emma Nkotukeng | PR Councillor | PR | EFF |
| 9 | Mahlaba | Fakazi Ernest | PR Councillor | PR | IFP |
| 10 | Mavuso | Busisiwe Goodness | PR Councillor | PR | ANC |
| 11 | Mbethhe | Zamokuhle Goodwill | Ward Councillor | Ward | ANC |

| | | | | | |
|----|----------|------------------------------|-----------------|---------|-------|
| | | | | 10 | |
| 12 | Mhlanga | Bheki Jachonia | Ward Councillor | PR | ANC |
| 13 | Mncube | Norman Saratia | Ward Councillor | Ward 5 | ANC |
| 14 | Motha | Mbongiseni Stanley | PR Councillor | PR | EFF |
| 15 | Msibi | Nephry Winnie | Ward Councillor | Ward 6 | ANC |
| 16 | Ngema | Xolane Burneth | Ward Councillor | Ward 2 | ANC |
| 17 | Sangweni | Moyeni Zofaniya | Ward Councillor | Ward 11 | ANC |
| 18 | Shabangu | Obed Thulani | PR Councillor | PR | APEMO |
| 19 | Maseko | Happy | Ward Councillor | Ward 8 | ANC |
| 20 | Thwala | Tshepo Hope | Ward Councillor | Ward 7 | ANC |
| 21 | Zulu | Bongani Terence Achiebald | Ward Councillor | Ward 1 | ANC |

COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL

The tables below provide details of Committees established in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) to enhance performance of Council

MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

| NO | NAME AND SURNAME | DESIGNATION |
|----|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1 | Councillor Z G Mbethe | MPAC Chairperson |
| 2 | Councillor M Z Sangweni | MPAC Member |
| 3 | Councillor L Hadebe | MPAC Member |
| 4 | Councillor M S Motha | MPAC Member |
| 5 | Councillor L de Jager | MPAC Member |
| 6 | Councillor A F Gangat | MPAC Member |
| 7 | Councillor C S Dlamini | MPAC Member |
| 8 | Councillor N S Mncube | MPAC Member |

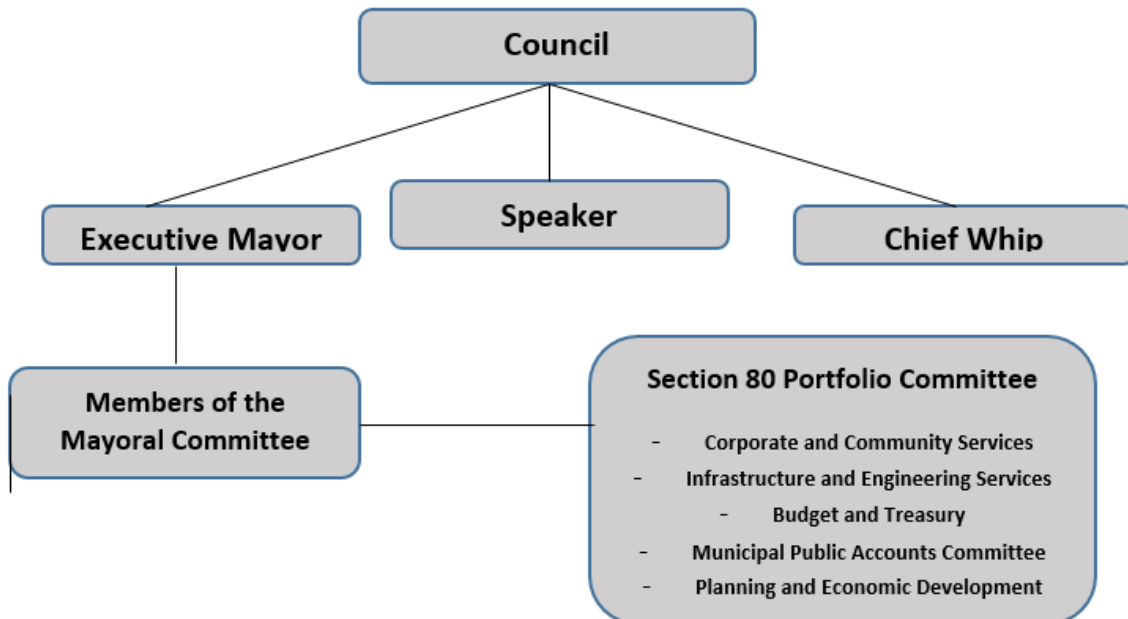
LOCAL GEOGRAPHIC NAMING COMMITTEE (LGNC)

| NO | NAME | DESIGNATION |
|----|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | Councillor N S Mncube | Committee Chairperson |
| 2 | Councillor O T Shabangu | LGNC Member |
| 3 | Councillor F E Mhlaba | LGNC Member |
| 4 | Councillor X B Ngema | LGNC Member |

POLICIES AND BY-LAWS COMMITTEE

| NO | NAME | DESIGNATION |
|----|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | Councillor L de Jager | Committee Chairperson |
| 2 | Councillor G L Khumalo | Policies and By-Laws Member |
| 3 | Councillor M Z Sangweni | Policies and By-Laws Member |
| 4 | Councillor C S Dlamini | Policies and By-Laws Member |

Political Governance Structure



SECTION 80 COMMITTEES

The roles and responsibilities of the Section 80 Committees are outlined as follows

| COMMITTEE | ROLES & RESPONSIBILITIES |
|---|--|
| CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Oversight on corporate and community services in the municipality - Accountable and Reports to Council - Constituted by three (3) Councillors with the Chairperson being a Member of the Mayoral Committee - Hold monthly meetings |
| INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENGINEERING PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Oversight on infrastructure, engineering and planning in the municipality - Accountable and Reports to Council - Constituted by three (3) Councillors with the Chairperson being a Member of the Mayoral Committee |
| BUDGET AND TREASURY PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Oversight on finance and municipal Manager’s Department in the municipality - Accountable and Reports to Council - Constituted by three (3) Councillors with the Chairperson being a Member of the Mayoral Committee |
| MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Established by Council in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 - Perform an oversight function on behalf of the Council over the executive functionaries as required in terms of the MFMA, prescribed National Treasury Regulations and Guidelines |
| PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Oversight on integrated development planning, spatial and town planning services; human settlement development; building controls, local economic development, tourism development and promotion and business development in the municipality - Accountable and Reports to Council - Constituted by three (3) Councillors with the Chairperson being a Member of the Mayoral Committee |

The municipality as part of governance also has the following committees

- Rules and Ethics Disciplinary Committee
- Local Labour Forum
- Bursary Committee
- Employment Equity Committee

Executive Administration Structure

There is a significant relationship between an IDP and the institutional arrangement. The municipality cannot implement its IDP effectively without proper organizational structure. As a result, the municipality has noted the organizational structure on 28th February 2020 with Resolution No A43/2020

The organizational structure was noted on 28th February 2020 with Resolution No A43/2020 by the preceding Council and below it's a draft top management version proposed for alignment with the institutional objectives and priorities of the 2022/27 Council. The full version of the proposed organisational structure is attached as

Organisational Structure of the Executive Management

The Figure below demonstrates the Administrative Management of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality



The above structure is the top-level of the administration of the municipality and a detailed organogram is available which provide the full staff complement of the institution.

Municipal Departments

Table 11: below indicates the directorates in the municipality and brief summary of duties and responsibilities

| DEPARTMENT | FUNCTIONS |
|---|--|
| <p style="text-align: center;">Office of the Municipal Manager</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Accounting Office - Internal Auditing, - Risk Management, - Transversal issues, - Communications - Performance Management - Public Participation |
| <p style="text-align: center;">Budget & Treasury</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Financial Management - Income and Expenditure - Budget and control - Financial statements and reports - Credit control - Accounting record - Insurance portfolio - Loans, investments & cash flow - Supply Chain Management Unit |
| <p style="text-align: center;">Infrastructure and Engineering</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Electricity and Electrical Maintenance - Water & Sanitation - Roads & Storm water - Projects Management Unit- MIG - Mechanical – Workshop |
| <p style="text-align: center;">Community Services</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Traffic & Protection Services - Fire, Rescue & Disaster Management - Licensing Administration (Motor Vehicles) - Fleet Management - Libraries - Community Halls - Parks & Recreation - Maintenance parks & sport facilities |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Swimming pools - Waste disposal sites - By law Enforcement - Building Maintenance - Cemeteries |
| Corporate Services | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Secretarial Services - Legal Services - Records Management - Compilation: Agenda & Minutes - By-laws and Municipal legislation - Administration - Agreements / Contracts - Human Resources - Labour Relations - Occupational Health and Safety - Information and Communication Technology (ICT) |
| Planning and Economic Development | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Integrated development planning, - Spatial and Town planning - GIS - Human settlement - Buildings Control & Inspection - Local economic development, - Tourism - Business Licensing and Development Services |

Table 12: Status of Positions in the Organisational Structure

| ITEM | STATUS QUO |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Status of Organogram (approval date) | 28-Feb-20 |
| Total No of Posts | 376 |
| No of Filled funded posts | 267 |
| No. of Vacant Funded Posts | 94 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Vacancy Rate (%) | 34% |
| No. of Males | 191 |
| No. of Females | 80 |
| No. of people living with disability | 2 |
| No. of officials employed under age of 35 | 43 |

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality has a staff compliment of 267 permanent staff members, some of which are employed on fixed term contracts, 8 interns. Irrespective of the duration of the employment all the employees are expected to sign an employment contract which clearly stipulates the terms and conditions of their employment. It is against this backdrop that the standardisation of employment contracts within the Municipality remains a key task that must be continuously undertaken as a strategic matter to enhance good governance.

LIST OF VACANT POSITIONS AS PER 2020/21 Organogram as at the 30th July 2020

| Position | Number of Vacant Positions | Term | Funded or Not Funded | DEPARTMENT |
|--|----------------------------|------------|----------------------|----------------|
| Manager: Office of Executive Mayor | 1 | Fixed term | Funded | MM |
| Researcher | 1 | Fixed term | Funded | MM |
| Officer: PMS | 1 | Permanent | Funded | MM |
| Officer: Internal Audit | 1 | Permanent | Funded | MM |
| Manager: Town Planner | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| Unit Supervisor: W/S | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| Plumber: W/S | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| W & S Truck Driver | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| WWTW Process Controller | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| WTW Process Controller | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| General Assistant: W&S x 18 | 18 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| Drivers : Public Works, Roads & Stormwater | 7 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| Plant Operators: (Volksrust & Amersfoort | 2 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| General Assistant: Public Works x 16 | 16 | Permanent | Funded | Infra Services |
| Traffic Officer | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |

| | | | | |
|--|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------------|
| Superintendent Licensing | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Licensing Clerk | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Road Marker | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Data Capturer: EPWP | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Library Assistant | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Environmental Officer | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Landfill Site Operator | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Refuse Collectors x6 | 6 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Street Sweepers x6 | 6 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Landfill Site Marshal | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| General Assistant: Building X3 | 3 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Driver: Recreation, Parks & Cemeteries | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Driver: Waste Management | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| General Assistant: RPC | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Cleaners X6 | 6 | Permanent | Funded | Community |
| Supervisor: Meter Readers | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Budget & Treasury |
| System Administrator | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Budget & Treasury |
| Revenue Officer | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Budget & Treasury |
| Council Secretariat Support | 1 | Permanent | Funded | Corporate |
| TOTAL | 89 | | | |

TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

Skills Development

The municipal Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) 2021/22 has been prepared and also submitted to Local Government SETA (LGSETA) within the set timelines.

The WSP provide details of trainings for governance structure (Council Members) and employees in the municipality for the period.

Training Report and Planned Training and Budget Estimates

The municipal Annual Training Report (ATR) for the 2020/21 has been prepared and submitted to Local Government SETA (LGSETA) within the set timelines.

The ATR indicate trainings undertaken by various employees of the municipality in the last financial year. The trainings are funded by allocations made through the Skills Development legislations and other sources which in the current financial year is estimated to almost R380 000.

Employment Equity Plan / Status Quo Report

The municipality has an approved Employment Equity Plan for the period 2020-2024. The plan indicates workforce profile, employment equity and targets, demographic and areas of under representation, terminations, affirmative action measures, setting numerical goals, communication monitoring and evaluation of the plan. The process to ratify the plan by relevant role players and stakeholders is on the pipeline

Administration, Human Resources & Skills Development

Skills Development is one of the key issues that are critical here. The economy continues to experience a shortage of certain skills in each of the key sectors of the economy. The skills required to drive the economy are critical and scarce. In order to address short to medium measures are to address structural imbalances in the labour market. The Municipality is still in great need of an institution of higher learning. Employee and Councillor Skills development is also important as service delivery needs efficient and effective workforce and political leadership. The mode of capacity building for staff is lifelong learning, multi-skilling and retraining to ensure capacitating employees on new development in the fields of work.

Legal Services

The unit is responsible key amongst the service includes development and standardization of employment contracts, management of contracts and service level agreements and the process for development of municipal By-Laws, but not limited to the following

Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and Information Technology (IT)

The information and communication Technology (ICT) within the Municipality is crucial in underpinning the IDP: while serving as the key to strategic discussions on municipal spatial, social and economic development. ICT is a strategic vehicle for service delivery especially in the new world of 4IR.

Whilst the primary objectives of the ICT section is to serve the immediate needs of the Municipality concerning the application and operation of its computer systems and access to information on local networks and the public internet by the relevant stakeholders, it has the main objectives

- Management of Information System in line with the vision and mission of the municipality
- To enable access to information for all relevant stakeholders,
- Maintenance and implementation of ICT's within the municipality to fast-track service delivery,
- Management and maintenance of hardware, networks, infrastructure,
- Provision of general ICT security and support

Currently the municipality has an annual ICT plan which is not sufficient and not adequately responsive to the change of communication and interaction arising from the emergence of COVID-19 global pandemic in 2020. The municipality needs an IT Strategy/ Master System plan that can be aligned to the municipal strategy/IDP to ensure optimum quality service delivery is realized.

The municipality does not have adequate implementation of the ICT Governance Framework that needs to be reviewed to be aligned with the IT Governance Framework

Security Management

The municipality has the disaster recovery plan, business continuity plan, IT governance, data backup policy and IT security policy documents which has been approved by Council yet not fully implemented,

To implement disaster recovery plan and business continuity plan the municipality need to have a disaster recovery centre at least 20km away from the main office to reduce information loss risk.

Electronic File Transfer

Currently the municipality has an annual ICT plan only which is not sufficient the municipality needs an IT Strategy/ Master System plan that can be aligned to the municipal strategy/IDP to ensure that the optimum quality service delivery is realised.

The municipality has the disaster recovery plan, business continuity plan, IT governance, data backup policy and IT security policy documents which has been approved by Council yet not fully implemented.

To implement disaster recovery plan and business continuity plan the municipality need to have a disaster recovery centre at least 20km away from the main office to reduce information loss risk. The municipality needs to perform daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly internal data back-up. The municipality doesn't have an ICT Strategy/Master System Plan to align with the municipal strategy, IDP

Performance Management System (PMS)

The planning Framework for Local Government is premised on the notion that the formulation of a plan is not sufficient, but adequate implementation is key to the success of Local Government. It is against this background that the White Paper on Local Government states that Performance Management is critical in ensuring that plans are being successfully implemented and have the desired impact and that resources are being used efficiently.

As a result, a Legal Framework for Performance Management is coupled with the IDP, where the principal purpose of Performance Management is to ensure that the work of all Political Structures, Political Office Bearers and the Municipal Administration is based on and seeks to realise Council Developmental Objectives as articulated in the IDP. A critical expression of this notion is the requirements that the content of the Performance Agreements for the Municipal Manager, and Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager must be directly linked to the IDP.

One of the key principles of Municipal Administration in the Municipals Systems Act is the instruction is that the municipal Administration must be performance orientated. A Municipality

must promote a culture of Performance Management among the Political Office Bearers and Councillors as well as within its Administration.

The Municipal Systems Act expects the Municipality to operate in accordance with a Performance Management System. Furthermore, the Municipal Council must annually review its overall performance in achieving the Developmental Objects of local government as outlined in the constitution. To this end, each Municipality must establish a Performance Management System which is a framework that describes and represents how the Municipality's cycle and processes of Performance Management System which is a framework that describes and represents how the Municipality's cycle and processes of Performance Planning, Monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvements will be conducted, organised and managed, and also determines the roles of different role players. It should ensure that Municipality administers its affairs in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner.

The performance management system should be embedded in the circumstance of the municipality must be commensurate with its resources, suited to its circumstances and most importantly in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in the IDP.

Coordination and integration of the PMS for the DPKLISLM, capacity building for Councillors and employees retention of skills as well stream-lining of the organisational structure and internal administrative processes are some of the issues that still need to be improved. Alignment and coordination of initiatives and programmes of external service provides with that of the local municipality also needs attention, whilst some progress have been achieved in this regard, there is evidently still much that needs to be done pertaining overall organisational performance in the immediate to long-term future.

Agreement on an integrated PMS across all three spheres of government will also be sought. Key in this activity will be the ability of individual performance of officials to the overall performance management and relevant monitoring and evaluation systems pertaining to relevant Municipal IDPs. To this end, the municipality will prioritise the strengthening of its PMS through automating across all levels of administration in moving forward. Over the years as necessitated by developmental circumstances has reviewed its organisational structure, the Human Resource Development and capacity building strategy well as the Performance Management System. The main purpose of reviewing the aforementioned structures and strategies is to determine the extent to which they respond to the Integrated Development Plans (IDP) priorities, objectives, strategies and Performance measurements, also reflected and amplified in the Service Delivery and Budget implementation plan (SDBIP). In the light of the abovementioned challenges and issues the following will be undertaken:

| No | INITIATIVES |
|----|--|
| 1. | Enhance the capacity of the Municipality to perform all its Performance Management issues through training, capacity building and staffing |
| 2. | Fast tract the cascading of Performance Management System (PMS) to all levels in the Municipality by following the automated system approach |

| | |
|----|---|
| 3. | Work towards standardisation and integration of PMS practice throughout the Municipality by ensuring timely preparation, submission and assessments of the in-year performance reports of the Municipality as required by legislation |
| 4. | Ensure that Annual Performance Agreements are fully linked to the Municipal SDBIP |
| 5. | Full implementation of mSCOA |

MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE PLAN (SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN)

The below table provides a high level service delivery budget implementation of the municipality for 2021/22 FY. The plan is subject to mid-year and annual reviewal for alignment with revised budget. The high level Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan is attached as **Annexure B**

Circular No. 88 of the Department of Cooperative Governance - Addendum 3 MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003

The MFMA Circular No. 88 indicators, for application across local government, were introduced for the first time in December 2020. This entailed a piloting process of the indicators in all municipalities in the 2021/22 financial year. It is the intention of the DCoG that the piloting of the MFMA Circular No. 88 indicators will lead to replacing the Local Government: Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001. The piloting process commenced in the categories of Intermediary Cities, District Municipalities and local municipalities, and municipalities were requested to first provide the planning information in terms of the baselines and targets for the indicators applicable to them, and to start reporting on these on a quarterly basis. The piloting of the indicators will continue in the 2022/23 financial year.

Continuing special pilot provisions for rollout across local government

In order to get the process of planning and reporting on the indicators going, to test the indicators and for municipalities to get the related planning and reporting processes and systems in place, a staggered pilot process for the rest of local government has been followed in the 2021/22 financial year. This has been informed by audit considerations and in consultation with the Office of the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) to support municipalities to adopt the reform without the risk of receiving audit findings as part of the pilot process.

Due to the continuing pilot process in the 2022/23 financial year, intermediate cities, district and local municipalities, will not be required to incorporate the indicators in their existing performance indicator tables in the IDP and SDBIP. Instead, these indicators should again find expression in a dedicated annexure to the IDP and SDBIP which clearly indicates the MFMA Circular No. 88 indicators applicable to the municipality at the Tier 1 and 2 levels of readiness. For the continuing pilot process, the applicable indicators as included in the Annexure to this document, will be monitored and reported on to the DCoG and the provincial CoGTA's on a quarterly and annual basis. The Circular 88 for the 2022/2023 FY is attached hereto as **Annexure C**.

Role Players in the Management of Performance Management

Internal Audit

The Internal Audit Services plays an internal performance auditing role, which includes monitoring the functioning of the PMS and compliance to legislative requirements. Its role is also to assist the municipality in validating the evidence provided by the Directors in support of their achievements and to provide an independent audit report to the Audit Committee.

Auditor General

The Auditor General collects processes and provides the relevant and appropriate information from the Municipality.

Performance Audit Committee

The Municipality established its own Audit Committee in 2014. The committee monitors the quality and integrity of the Performance Management System and examines, scrutinize and critically analyses and audit the information from departments, to ensure equity and consistency in the application of evaluation norms and standards. The committee further provides an independent audit report to the Municipal Manager and the Mayoral Committee, following the completion of objective appraisals.

Evaluation Panel

The Evaluation Panel evaluates the performance of the Section 57 employees, including the Municipal Manager's performance, through approval of the final performance ratings.

PMS Manager

The PMS Manager collects and processes relevant and appropriate information from departments and also examines, scrutinizes and analyses the information from Departments.

Municipal Manager

The Municipal Manager prepares performance agreements with agreed and approved measures and targets. He also monitors and evaluates the measures and targets of the Directors and ensures that the results are documented and publicized to the relevant stakeholders.

Councillors

The Councillors plays a role in the PMS by providing inputs into the process with reference to the needs and requirements of their constituents and the communities. The Councillors also examines, scrutinize and critically analyses the measures, targets, outputs and outcomes.

Executive Mayor and Members of the Mayoral Committee

The Executive Mayor monitors and evaluates the measures and targets of the Municipal Manager. The Executive Mayor also, in collaboration with the Members of the Mayoral Committee manage the development of the Municipal PMS and oversee the performance of the Municipal Manager and the General Manager.

Officials

The Officials provide the IDP documentation and provide inputs into the process with reference to the available resources within their respective Departments. The officials document the measures and targets and provide the schedule of measures and targets to the relevant stakeholders. They collect, process and provide the relevant and appropriate information from their respective departments

Council and Section 79 Committees

Council ratifies and adopts the Performance Management Framework. Section 79 Committees play an oversight role and consider reports from Council on the functioning of different portfolios and the impact on the overall objectives and performance of the municipality.

Community

The community plays a role in the PMS through the annual IDP consultation processes by providing inputs into the process with reference to their specific needs and requirements. The annual IDP consultation processes are managed by the Office of the Speaker, working in close collaboration with the IDP and Public Participation Unit.

Reports

The legislative framework requires that the municipality should develop reports on particular intervals that must submit to various institutions for validation and monitoring. The table below outlines a summary of the reports that have been developed in Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

| REPORT TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|--|--|
| Monthly reports | Section 71 of the MFMA requires that reports be prepared. A financial report is prepared based on municipal programmes and projects. |
| Quarterly IDP and SDBIP reporting | <p>The SDBIP is a key management, implementation and monitoring tool, which provides operational content to the end-of-year service delivery targets, set in the budget and IDP. It determines the performance agreements for the municipal</p> <p>Manager, Top Managers and other levels of staff, whose performance can then be monitored through Section 71 monthly reports, and evaluated through the annual report process.</p> <p>The SDBIP information on revenue will be monitored and reported monthly by the Municipal Manager in terms of Section 71(1) (a) and (e). For example, if there is lower than anticipated revenue and an overall cash shortage in a particular month the municipality may have to revise its spending downwards to ensure that it does not borrow more than anticipated. More importantly, such information requires the municipality to take urgent remedial steps to ensure it improves on its</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>revenue collection capacity if the municipality wants to maintain its levels of service delivery and expenditure.</p> <p>Section 1 of the MFMA states that the SDBIPs a detailed plan approved by the Mayor of a municipality in terms of service delivery should make projections for each month of the revenue to be collected, by source, as well as the operational and capital expenditure, by vote. The service delivery targets and performance indicators need to be reported on quarterly (MFMA, 2003).</p> |
| Mid-year budget and COGTA report | <p>Section 72 of the MFMA requires the Accounting Officer to prepare and submit a report on the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year. The report must be submitted to the Executive Mayor, National Treasury as well as the relevant Provincial Treasury and COGTA. As with all other reports this is a crucial report for the Council to consider mid-year performance and what adjustments should be made, if necessary.</p> |
| Annual Performance report (Section 46) | <p>Section 46 of the MSA states that a municipality must prepare for each financial year, a performance report that reflects the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The performance of the municipality and of each external service provided during that financial year; <input type="checkbox"/> A comparison of the performances referred to in the above paragraph with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and <input type="checkbox"/> Measures to be taken to improve on the performance. <p>The performance report must be submitted at the end of the financial year and will be made public as part of the annual report in terms of Chapter 12 of the MFMA.</p> <p>The publication thereof will also afford the public the opportunity to judge the performance of the municipality against the targets set in the various planning instruments.</p> |
| Annual report | <p>Every municipality is required by Section 121 to prepare an annual report for each financial year, which must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the annual financial statements of the municipality as submitted to |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| | <p>the Auditor-General for audit (and, if applicable, consolidated annual financial statements);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the Auditor-General's audit report on the financial statements; - an assessment by the Accounting Officer of any arrears on municipal taxes and service charges; - particulars of any corrective action taken or to be taken in response to issues raised in the audit reports; - any explanations that may be necessary to clarify issues in connection with the financial statements; - any information as determined by the municipality; - any recommendations of the municipality's audit committee, an assessment by the Accounting Officer of the municipality's performance against the measurable performance objectives for revenue collection and for each vote in the municipality's approved budget for the relevant financial year; - an assessment by the Accounting Officer of the municipality's performance against any measurable performance objectives set in terms the service delivery agreement; - the annual performance report prepared by a municipality; - Any other information as may be prescribed. <p>Section 127 prescribes the submission and tabling of annual reports. This section also gives provision for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Mayor of a municipality must, within seven months after the end of a financial year, table in the municipal council the annual report of the municipality. - If the Mayor, for whatever reason, is unable to table in the council the annual report of the municipality, within seven months after the end of the financial year to which the report relates, the mayor must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> .1 submit to the Council a written explanation setting out the reasons for the delay, together with any components of the annual report that are ready; .2 Submit to the Council the outstanding annual report or the outstanding components of the annual report as soon as may be possible. |
| Oversight report | <p>The Council of a municipality must consider the municipality's annual report, and in terms of Section 129, within two months from the date of tabling of the annual report, must adopt an oversight report containing the Council's comments, which must include a statement whether the</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- has approved the annual report with or without reservations;- has rejected the annual report; or- Has referred the annual report back for revision of those components that can be revised. <p>In terms of Section 132, the following documents must be submitted by the</p> <p>Accounting Officer to the provincial legislature within seven days after the</p> <p>municipal council has adopted the relevant oversight report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) the annual report (or any components thereof) of each municipality and each municipal entity in the province; andb) All oversight reports adopted on those annual reports. It is important to note that the Oversight Committee working with these reports should be chaired by the opposition party. |
|--|--|

ALIGNMENT OF MUNICIPAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA WITH NATIONAL,PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT PLANS

| Municipal KPA | Institutional Development, Municipal Transformation, Good Governance & Public Administration | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|---|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Municipal Department | Corporate Services | | | | | | | | | |
| One Plan Transformation Area | DDM | | | | | | | | | |
| 2019-24 MTSF Priority | 100% Good Governance and Effective Human resources | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Priority | Good Governance | | | | | | | | | |
| Strategic objective | To deepen democracy through public participation and promote good governance, To provide effective, efficient and transformed Human Resource. | | | | | | | | | |
| Impact statement: Good Governance | | | | | MTSF Target: 100% Good Governance and Effective Human resources | | | | | |
| Outcome | Outcome indicator | Baseline | Situational analysis | 5 year IDP target | Intervention/ Programme | ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION | | | | |
| | | | | | | 2022/23 Outputs | 2023/24 Outputs | 2024/25 Outputs | 2025/26 Outputs | 2026/27 Outputs |
| Clean Audit | Improve audit outcome | Disclaimer | Disclaimer | 100 % | Improve internal Controls Adherence Compliance legislations and policies | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % |
| Services delivery | Improve service delivery | Vacant positions | Critical positions vacant | 100 % | Filling of vacancies | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|---------------------------|-------|--|------|------|------|------|------|
| Effective Communication | Improve Communication with all stakeholders | Communication strategy & Policy Social Media policy Community participation strategy | Ineffective communication | 100 % | Implementation of the approved documents e.g. 1.Communication strategy &Policy 2.Social Media policy 3.Community participation strategy | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % |
|-------------------------|---|--|---------------------------|-------|--|------|------|------|------|------|

| Impact statement: Good Governance | | | | MTSF Target: 100% Good Governance and Effective Human Resources | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|---|--|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Outcome | Outcome indicator | Baseline | Situational analysis | 5 year IDP target | Intervention/ Programme | ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION | | | | |
| | | | | | | 2022/23 Outputs | 2023/24 Outputs | 2024/25 Outputs | 2025/26 Outputs | 2026/27 Outputs |
| Reliable I.C.T | Improve I.C.T. support and system | I.C.T. Policies | Unreliable ICT systems and ICT Staff shortage | 100 % | Implementation of the I.C.T. Policies. Review Organogram (appointment of ICT Manager) | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % | 20 % |

KPA 2 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

WATER

The Municipality is a water service authority. The Municipality has been working hard over the years in trying to make sure that each household has access to basic living standards or services as required by the Government. The majority of the residents of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality get their water supply from a local water scheme.

The main challenge faced with the municipality is ageing water services infrastructure and insufficient capacities of the water treatment plants. Water supply networks in all administration units particularly in Volksrust and Amersfoort Towns are mostly dominated by the Asbestos (AC) pipes, which have reached their design life span.

Figure 20 below displays that the number of households with access to piped water increased between 2011 and 2016. The reason for the higher number of households that have no access to piped water in 2016 is caused by the increase of the number of households as per the community survey results.

The level of access to water can be broken down as follows on ward level. The table below is based on the 2016 Community Survey statistical data.

| Ward No. | No. HH | HH with Access | HH without Access | Municipal Numbers | Remedial Action | | Progress |
|----------|--------|----------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--|--------------|---------------------------------|
| | | | | | Intervention 2020/21 | Timeframe | End of March 2020 |
| Ward 1 | 2790 | 2520 | 270 | 270 HH (informal settlement) | Construction of water connection completer with water meter(150HH) | 30 June 2020 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 2 | 1031 | 971 | 60 | 60 | Construction of water connection completer with water meter(60HH) | 30 June 2020 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 3 | 2285 | 2285 | 0 | 239 HH | None | None | None |
| Ward 4 | 1946 | 1649 | 297 | 347 | None | None | None |
| Ward 5 | 1771 | 1569 | 202 | 103 | None | None | None |
| Ward 6 | 2240 | 1709 | 129 | 531 | Construction of water connection completer with water | 30 June 2020 | The project is complete at 100% |

| | | | | | meter(150HH) | | |
|---------|------|------|-----|-----|--|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Ward 7 | 2238 | 2045 | 193 | 85 | None | None | None |
| Ward 8 | 2070 | 1876 | 194 | 10 | None | None | None |
| Ward 9 | 1358 | 1248 | 110 | 0 | None | None | None |
| Ward 10 | 2679 | 2169 | 510 | 301 | Construction of water connection complete with water meter (36 HH) | 30 June 2020 | The project is complete at 15% |
| Ward 11 | 2138 | 1941 | 197 | 154 | Construction of water connection complete with water meter (97 HH) | 30 June 2020 | The project is complete at 100% |

The current status of the Bulk supply and storage for water can be outlined as follows:

| CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS PER WATER TREATMENT SCHEME | | | | | | |
|--|--|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| A. Amersfoort Water Treatment Plant Network (Amersfoort, Perdekop and Daggakraal) | | | | | | |
| CHALLENGES | PROPOSED INTERVENTION | Financial year | | | | |
| | | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
| <u>Treatment Works</u> The plant is in bad condition The treatment works operates above the design capacity | The plant undergoing refurbishment Estimated R75 000 000.00 required for the upgrading from 4.6 to 12 Mega litres per day | R5,8m | R35 m | R30 m | - | - |
| <u>Reservoirs</u> All reservoirs are in a fair condition. Expected useful life has been exceeded for some of the reservoirs. Insufficient storages/ reservoirs | Immediate remedial measures are required for Ezamokuhle Reservoir in Amersfoort Construction of 8 mega litres reservoirs in Amersfoort, Perdekop and Daggakraal that the structural integrity for the reservoirs is maintained avoiding reservoir failures | R20m | R20m | R20m | R20m | R20m |

| | | | | | | |
|---|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------|
| | That there are no water losses through cracks on the reservoir walls | | | | | |
| <u>Reticulation Network</u> There are a lot of illegal connections. Their locations is unknown There are high volume of water losses in the system resulting from; construction works damages several bursts where there are AC pipes especially in winter season faulty water meters | An investigation to be carried out to determine the number of illegal connections and relevant measures taken to eradicate them. Address water supply backlogs to reduce illegal connections. Construction works damages to be reported and fixed immediately All AC Pipes should to be replaced. There is approximately 30km of AC Pipes | | | | | |
| B. Volksrust Water Treatment Plant Network | | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
| <u>Treatment Works</u> The plant condition is poor the treatment works operates at the full design capacity | The plant requires a refurbishment and upgrade R50 000 000.00 required for the upgrade from 4ml to 8ml and refurbishment | R10 000 000.00 | R10 000 000.00 | R10 000 000.00 | R15 000 000.00 | - |
| <u>Pump Stations</u> All pump station buildings are in a fair condition. EUL has been exceeded for some of the buildings and some will be reaching the EUL this year. Pipework around the above three pump | Conditional assessments should be carried out for all pump station buildings to determine refurbishment measures required All pipework around the pump stations to be assessed and replaced as necessary | R5 000 000.00 | - | R5 000 000.00 | - | - |

| | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| stations was reported to be in a poor condition | | | | | | |
| <u>Reservoirs</u> All reservoirs are in a fair condition. EUL has been exceeded for some of the reservoirs and some will be reaching the EUL this year. Small cracks are forming on the roof of the Cemetery Reservoir. The roof drainage is poor, rain water is daming on top of the reservoir. | Structural Investigations should be carried out for all the reservoirs to determine possible structural failures and recommendations implemented | R1 000 000.00 | | | | |
| <u>Reticulation and Bulk Networks</u> AC pipes have reached their EUL Not known if there are illegal connections or not along the Balfour/Schuilhoek pipeline | Replace approximately 15km of AC pipes with uPVC pipes. An investigation to be carried out to determine the number of illegal connections along the Balfour/Schuilhoek pipeline route. | R5 000 000.00 | R5 000 000.00 | R5 000 000.00 | | |
| C. Vukuzakhe Water Treatment Plant Network | | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
| <u>Treatment Works</u> the treatment works operates above the design capacity | Upgrade from 4 to 10 R60 000 000.00 required | UPGRADING OF THE PLANT R12 000 000.00 | R12 000 000.00 | R12 000 000.00 | R12 000 000.00 | R12 000 000.00 |
| <u>Reservoirs</u> Vukuzakhe Reservoir is in a bad condition. The | Immediate remedial measures are required for Vukuzakhe Reservoir | RESERVOIRS MAINTENANCE | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <p>following were noted;</p> <p>There are cracks around the reservoir</p> <p>EUL has been reached.</p> <p>There is no security fence around the reservoir</p> <p>The access ladder has been stolen.</p> <p>There are informal settlements right next to the tank</p> | <p>The raw water dam to be investigated for possible structural failures and recommended measures implemented</p> <p>Security fence to be installed</p> <p>The access ladder should be replaced</p> <p>Consideration to be made for relocation of the informal settlers</p> | <p>R2 000 000.00</p> | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------|--|--|--|--|

| <u>Reservoirs</u> | | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
|---|--|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <p><u>Town Reservoir</u></p> <p>The reservoir is in a bad condition. Cracks are developing around the reservoir. EUL has been reached.</p> <p>Esizameleni Reservoir</p> <p>The reservoir is in a fair condition. EUL has been reached</p> | <p>Reservoirs to be investigated for possible structural failures</p> <p>Immediate remedial measures are required for Town Reservoir</p> | <p>RESERV OIR REFURBI SHMENT R1 000 000.00</p> <p>Upgradin g of reservoirs R5 000 000.00</p> | | | | |
| <p><u>Reticulation Network</u></p> <p>There are a lot of unknown illegal connections.</p> <p>There are many water losses in the system resulting from; construction works</p> | <p>An investigation to be carried out to determine the number of illegal connections and relevant measures taken to eradicate them.</p> <p>Address water supply backlogs to reduce illegal</p> | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| damages | connections. | | | | | |
| Many pipe bursts during winter | Construction works damages to be reported and fixed immediately | | | | | |

WATER CHALLENGE AND INTERVENTION PLANS

The Municipality is faced with numerous challenges that make it difficult to implement the water service accurately to community members. The following challenges are faced by the Municipality in terms of Water:

| | CHALLENGES | PROPOSED INTERVENTION | Time frame |
|---|---|--|---|
| 1 | Inadequate raw water source | Dredging of Dams (Schuilhoek) to increase capacity of the dam Construction of raw water Daggakraal Drilling and equipping of boreholes in rural areas | 2021-2025 |
| 2 | Low Blue Drop Score | Recruitment of skilled personnel (PC's and artisans) Upgrading and refurbishment of WTW's Allocate budget for preventative maintenance | 2020/2021 (short term) 2020/2030 (long term) 2020/2021 (short term) |
| 3 | Insufficient capacity of the water treatment work and waste water treatment works | Upgrading of water and waste treatment works | 2020/2030 (long term) |
| 4 | Ageing Infrastructure (asbestos pipes) | Replacement of AC pipes Replacement of all infrastructure | 2020/2030 (long term) |
| 5 | Lack of water reticulation in rural areas | Provision of water through water tankers Installation of jojo tanks | 2021/2030 (long term) |
| 6 | Vandalism of water infrastructure and illegal water connections by communities, leaving huge water loss in the system | Procurement of security personnel to guard against all criminal activities Monitoring of illegal connections and leakages through the integrated service delivery programs and water meter monitors | 2021/2022 (short terms) On going |
| 7 | Lack of water master plan | Development and implementation of water master plan through MISA | 2021/2025 (medium term) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---------------------|
| 8 | Lack of water demand management strategy | Development and implementation of the water and conversation and demand management strategy | 2021/22 |
| 9 | Insufficient budget for operation and maintenance | Development and implementation of the O & M plan Allocate additional budget for O & M | 2021/2021 (Ongoing) |

SANITATION

The level of access to sanitation can be broken down as follows on ward level. The table below is based on the 2016 Community Survey statistical data and the municipal status information

| Ward No. | NO. HH | Households with Access | Households without Access | Municipal Numbers | Remedial Action | | Progress |
|----------|--------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---|--------------|---------------------------------|
| | | | | | Intervention | Timeframe | End of February 2017 |
| Ward 1 | 2790 | 2520 | 270 | 270 HH (informal settlement) | Installation of 57 house connection | 30 June 2021 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 2 | 1031 | 971 | 60 | 60 | None | None | None |
| Ward 3 | 2285 | 2285 | 0 | 239 HH | Installation of 174 house connection | 30 June 2021 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 4 | 1946 | 1649 | 297 | 347 | None | None | None |
| Ward 5 | 1771 | 1569 | 202 | 103 | Installation of 70 house connection | 30 June 2021 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 6 | 2240 | 1709 | 129 | 531 | Installation of 169 house connection | 30 June 2021 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 7 | 2238 | 2045 | 193 | 85 | Installation of 98 house connection | 30 June 2021 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 8 | 2070 | 1876 | 194 | 10 | None | None | None |
| Ward 9 | 1358 | 1248 | 110 | 0 | Installation of 100 house connection | 30 June 2021 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 10 | 2679 | 2169 | 510 | 301 | Installation of 100 improved sanitation | 30 June 2021 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 11 | 2138 | 1941 | 197 | 154 | None | None | None |

STATUS OF BULK SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE

| No | Bulk Sanitation Status | Challenges | Intervention (source to tap) | FINANCIAL YEAR | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | | | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
| 1 | Waste Water Treatment Works in Vukuzakhe in poor condition | Plant exceeded the design capacity | Plant undergoing refurbishment | REFURBISHMENT R3 000 000.00 | | | | |
| 2 | Wastewater Treatment Works in Amersfoort plant not functional | Amersfoort waste Water treatment plant is in bad condition and exceeded the design capacity Theft and vandalism of mechanical and electrical equipment Non-functional of critical treatment process There are | The plant requires a refurbishment and upgrading from 1 to 4 ML R40 000 000.00 required for the upgrade and refurbishment | UPGRADING AND REFURSHMENT R40 000 000.00 | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|--|----------------|---------------|--|--|
| | | several failures | | | | | | |
| 3 | Wastewater Treatment Works in Volksrust undergoing refurbishment. | Volksrust waste water treatment plant is undergoing upgrading | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Plant to be upgraded from 4ml to 8ml R108 000 000.00 required for the upgrade | R36 000 000.00 | | | | |
| 4 | Waste Water Treatment Works in Wakkerstroom needs to be refurbished. | <p>Maturation ponds full of sludge</p> <p>Treatment plant operate above the design capacity</p> | <p>Plant needs upgrading from 1 to 4 ML</p> <p>R25 000 000.00 required for the upgrade</p> | <p>Refurbishment plant</p> <p>R3 000 000.00</p> <p>Upgrading</p> | R10 000 000.00 | R5 000 000.00 | | |
| 5 | Waste Water treatment plant in Perdekop is in fair condition | <p>Theft and vandalism</p> <p>Non function of emergency dam</p> <p>Non functional of the sludge digester</p> | <p>Deployment of security personnel</p> <p>Refurbishment required</p> | 2022/2023 R2 000 000.00 | | | | |

SANITATION CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTION PLANS

| CHALLENGES | PROPOSED INTERVENTION | Time frame |
|--|--|------------------------|
| Huge backlog against small allocation making it difficult to reduce or close the backlog | Source funding through MIG, DHS AND WSIG for installation of sanitation service | 2021/2030 (long term) |
| Sewer spillages due to lack of sewer reticulation in some areas of Amersfoort, Perdekop and Wakkerstroom | Installation of sewer reticulation system and procurement of additional sewer trucks | 2021/2030 (long term) |
| Poor green drop score | Refurbishment and upgrading of WWTW's | 2021/2030 (long term) |
| Lack of operation and maintenance plan for sanitation infrastructure | Development and implementation of operation and maintenance plan | 2021/2022 (short term) |
| Non-functional and insufficient capacity of Amersfoort, Wakkerstroom and Vukuzakhe water treatment works | Upgrading and refurbishment of WWTW's | 2021/2030 (long term) |
| Theft and vandalism of the waste water treatment plants | Deployment of security personnel in all treatments plants including pump stations | 2022/2023 |

ELECTRICITY

Electricity Provision

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality purchases electricity from ESKOM and provides for Volksrust, Vukuzakhe and a portion of Daggakraal (Sinqobile C).

Other administrative units are supplied by ESKOM but some of the public lighting in these units is maintained by ESKOM on behalf of the municipality and the rest by the Municipality. The electricity is provided through both the conventional method and the prepaid system. The biggest challenge is maintenance and replacement of aging infrastructure due to inadequate funding. Our current capacity is 20MVA.

VOLKSRUST

Volksrust and Vukuzakhe is supplied by Eskom at 11KV with a Maximum Notified Demand of 9MVA, while Daggakraal is also supplied by Eskom with a 22KV line with a Maximum Notified

Demand of 400 KVA. Electricity is distributed by underground cables and overhead lines with current backlog of 2, 1 MVA.

VUKUZAKHE

The electricity distribution is mostly on underground cables with current supply capacity of 8MVA and spare capacity of 3,5MVA. All the streets have public lighting through streetlights and high mast lights. There are 590 households in ward 1 that still need access to electricity; application has been submitted to Department of Energy.

| Project Name | Budget projection | Source Funding | of | Terms/Period |
|--|------------------------|---------------------|----|--------------|
| Replacement of obsolete high mast lights | R1,5million (Unfunded) | Own Funding | | Short Term |
| Replacement obsolete medium voltage panels in Volksrust Phase-1 | R5million (Unfunded) | Own Funding or INEP | | Long term |
| Replacement of old High Voltage Feeder Cables in Vukuzakhe and Volksrust | R5million (Unfunded) | Own Funding or INEP | | Long term |
| Installation of high mast lights in the Hotspot Areas of the municipality | R3million | Own Funding or INEP | | Long term |
| Replacement of stolen medium and low reticulation network with aluminum cables in mountain view infrastructure | R7million | Own Funding or INEP | | Long term |
| Strengthening of 11kV Supply Line and Electrification of 56 households | R1 900 000.00 | Own Funding | | Short Term |
| Installation of Anti-Vandalism Distribution kiosks and pole top boxes in Vukuzakhe and Volksrust | R4 million | Own Funding | | Long term |

ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY

The Stats SA Community Survey of 2016 indicates that households with connection to electricity increased to 19 824 in 2016. The share of households connected to electricity improved to a level of 87.9% in 2016. There are 2 561 households not connected to electricity and this backlog figure is made up of both the municipal and Eskom serviced areas.

The level of access to electricity can be broken down as follows at ward level. The table below is based on the 2016 Community Survey statistical data.

| Ward No. | NO. HH | HH with Access | HH without Access | Remedial Action | | | Progress |
|----------|--------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------|----------------------|
| | | | | Municipal Numbers | Intervention | Timeframe | End of February 2017 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Ward 1 | 2 790 | 2 790 | 0 | 121 | Electrification of 378 Households | 30 June 2020 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 2 | 1 031 | 1 031 | 0 | 0 | None | None | None |
| Ward 3 | 2 285 | 2 285 | 0 | 180 | Electrification of 180 Households | 30 June 2020 | The project is complete at 100% |
| Ward 4 | 1 946 | 1 946 | 256 | 256 | None | None | None |
| Ward 5 | 1 771 | 1 621 | 150 | 150 | None | None | None |
| Ward 6 | 2 240 | 1 891 | 349 | 349 | None | None | None |
| Ward 7 | 2 238 | 1 959 | 279 | 279 | None | None | None |
| Ward 8 | 2 070 | 1 819 | 251 | 251 | None | None | None |
| Ward 9 | 1 358 | 1 134 | 224 | 224 | None | None | None |
| Ward 10 | 2 679 | 2 161 | 518 | 518 | None | None | None |
| Ward 11 | 2 138 | 1 910 | 228 | 228 | None | None | None |

Roads and Storm Water

The Municipal is made up of **278km**'s of road of which 93.7kms is surfaced and 184kms is gravel road. The municipal roads are in a bad state due to high volumes of coal haulage trucks that transport coal to the Amajuba Power Stations and other areas within and beyond its jurisdictional area; thus inflating the maintenance expenditure of all three spheres of government on roads across the municipalities boundaries.

The N11 between Ermelo, Amersfoort and Volksrust transverses the area and it is an important north-south transportation route providing access from the Limpopo Province and to the Northern KZN. The N11 is used freight transportation route and can also be viewed as a potential corridor on boosting the tourism in the area. This route can be used to tap into the economic development of the municipal jurisdiction as it is in good condition.

There are other roads within the municipal boundaries that are provincial, these include the R23 (connects Volksrust to Standerton), R543 (links Volksrust to Piet Retief and Volksrust to Vrede). Some of the roads, mainly those by local and provincial, have to be properly gravelled or be tarred accordingly. There is also a growing need for footbridges over the streams and rivers in the rural areas as most of the roads are gravel and are inaccessible during rainy periods.

The challenge is also maintenance and refurbishing of our internal roads both in town and townships due to insufficient funding. This situation affects the economic stability in the area such as the value of houses along such roads.

Storm Water

Storm-water drainage is part of the roads infrastructure; therefore storm-water systems should be provided alongside all formal roads, whether gravel or paved and with the state of our roads, storm-water drainage also needs attention. Currently the municipality has storm-water drainage system such as drop structures, open-channel system and regular drainage from the roadway into intersecting roads or drainage ways.

The Municipality still needs to come up with the Storm Water Master Plan but due to lack of funding that cannot be done within this financial year.

There are parts of the Municipality areas without storm water, places like Ward 1, 2, 3 Ward 5,6,7, 8 Ward 9,10 and 11 In Daggakraal, that have a negative impact on our roads.

The municipality experiences challenges in repairing and maintenance of the existing storm water drainage as the roads leading to storm water drainage system are gravel and block the system.

Alignment of the municipal key performance area on service delivery and infrastructure development with the national, provincial and district plans

| Municipal KPA | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|----------|--|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Municipal Department | Infrastructure and Engineering Services | | | | | | | | | |
| One Plan Transformation Area | Integrated Service Provision Infrastructure Engineering | | | | | | | | | |
| 2019-24 MTSF Priority NO.4 & 6 | Consolidating social wage through reliable and equality basic services Social cohesion and safe communities | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Priority | Delivery of quality municipal services | | | | | | | | | |
| Strategic objective | To provide access to basic service delivery to the community To create and promote conducive environment for socio-economic development | | | | | | | | | |
| Impact statement: Accessible, sustainable and safe services to communities | | | MTSF Target: 100% access to piped water, sanitation, electricity, improved road and storm water network, adequate cemetery and park services, waste management, responsive public safety services and adherence to traffic regulations with well-resourced project unit | | | | | | | |
| Outcome | Outcome indicator | Baseline | Situational analysis | 5 year IDP target | Intervention / Programme | ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION | | | | |
| | | | | | | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
| | | | | | | Outputs | Outputs | Outputs | Outputs | Outputs |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------|---|----------------|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Improved access to basic services | Increase access to basic services (100%-electricity, sanitation & water | | Poor water quality. Ageing infrastructure (bulk and reticulation network) Lack of power backup system for all WTW Lack of water services master plans Insufficient budget for O&M Insufficient water storages. Water losses | (100 %) | Refurbishment and upgrading of water treatment plants, bulk and reticulation networks. Funds to address imminent challenges. Feasibility study | 22522 (HH) | 22522 (HH) | 22522 (HH) | 22522 (HH) | 22522 (HH) |
| | Increase access to basic services (100%-electricity, sanitation & water | HH) 90% | Sewer pump stations spillages due to theft and vandalism Insufficient capacity of the waste water treatment plants and pump stations Sewer spillages due to lack of bulk and reticulation networks Slow maintenance of V.I.P toilets | 18 000 (100 %) | Upgrading and refurbishment of Sanitation infrastructure Deployment of security personnel Insufficient budget for O & M installation of bulk and reticulation networks | 16 000 (HH) | 17 000 (HH) | 17 500 (HH) | 18 000 (HH) | 18 000 (HH) |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|--------------------------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | | | | | V.I.P maintenance budget Recruitment of additional staff | | | | | |
| | Increase access to basic services (100%- electricit y, sanitatio n & water | (17 000 HH) 94%, | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Old infrastructur e resulting in inconsisten ce electricity supply • Lack of maintenanc e plan • Insufficient and ageing fleet | 18 00 0 (100 %) | Upgrading and refurbishmen t of the electrical infrastructure Development and implementati on of O &M | 17 200 (HH) | 17 600 (HH) | 17 600 (HH) | 17 800 (HH) | 18 000 (HH) |
| | Increase access to basic services - Reduce road crashes by 6% | 94km paved roads to be maintain ed | Poor road network. Potholes Lack Storm water network | | Rehabilitatio n of roads networks Installation of storm water system | 1128m | 1128m | 1128m | 1128m | 1128m |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Increase access to basic services (100%-electricity, sanitation & water | | Poor Project Management System Limited capacity in project Management Unit Poor project implementation. | | Capacitate Project Management unit Timeous project identification with SMART implementation plan. | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SERVICES

Community facilities provide an essential collective support system for the urban population. With proper planning the provision of community facilities can create liveable urban environments and contribute towards social upliftment of the relevant communities. The municipal facilities provides a platform to enhance social cohesion and safe communities which aligns with one of the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF 2019-2024) as set by the national government

Social facilities are the core component of developing human settlements. Such facilities include Primary Health Care Centres, Thusong Centres, Schools (whether primary, secondary or high) and having access to all other amenities that induce human development. Below is a table that looks at the availability of such facilities in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM jurisdiction.

Table 14– Social Facilities

| Health Facilities | | Education Institutions | |
|-------------------------|------|--|----|
| Private Hospital | None | Independent Schools | 3 |
| Private Doctors | 10 | Public Primary Schools | 46 |
| Primary Health Clinic | 7 | Public Secondary Schools | 14 |
| Community Health Centre | 1 | | |
| Mobile Clinics | 4 | Combined Schools | 3 |
| Government Hospital | 2 | TVET Campus | 1 |
| Dentist | 3 | Independent Schools | 2 |
| Social Facilities | | | |
| Grant Pay Points | 5 | Community Hall | 15 |
| Victim Support Centre | 1 | South African Police Services Stations | 5 |
| Social Workers | 13 | Post Office | 5 |
| Old Aged Homes | 1 | Service Centre (Elderly People) | 3 |
| Children’s Home | 1 | Youth Development Centers | 5 |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|--|---|
| Day Care Centers | 38 | Stimulation center's (Children living with Disability) | 2 |
| Multi-Purpose Community Centre | 1 | Drop in center's(Vulnerable children & Orphans) | 3 |
| Disaster Management Centre | 1 | | |
| Thusong Service Centre | 1 | | |

In relation to the population of 83 235 residents and the number of available facilities in the municipality's jurisdiction one can only understand the frustration of the communities. Emphasis is more on the availability of health care facilities and education institutions; the responsible departments are required to respond to the needs of the community. During previous consultative meetings with the community, the residents have repeatedly requested for higher education institution and the Department of Higher Education and Training responded positively to this request and a Gert Sibande District TVET College - Agriculture Campus has been built and operational in Perdekop.

MUNICIPAL COMMUNITY HALLS

The information in the below table provides the status of community halls located at various wards in the municipality. The utilisation of the community halls are subject to standard procedures and guidelines.

| NO | HALL | LOCATION | FACILITY STATUS | INTERVENTION REQUIRED |
|----|--------------------------|----------|----------------------|--|
| 1. | Town Hall | Ward 4 | Fair and well fenced | Needs attention in renovation full check of pavilion |
| 2. | Multipurpose | Ward 1 | Fair and well fenced | Chairs and Tables needed |
| 3. | Vukuzakhe Hall | Ward 3 | Fair and well fenced | |
| 4. | SASSA Hall | Ward 3 | Fair and not fenced | |
| 5. | Georgia Garden | Ward 3 | Good and well fenced | Need chairs and table |
| 6. | Ezamokuhle (New-China 1) | Ward 7 | Good and well fenced | Needs chairs and table |
| 7. | Ezamokuhle Hall | Ward 8 | Fair | |
| 8. | Agricultural Hall | Ward 7 | Fair and not | Renovation required |

| | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| | | | fenced | |
| 9. | Amersfoort Hall (1912) | Ward 7 | Not fenced | |
| 10. | Siyazenzela Hall | Ward 6 | Fair and fenced | |
| 11. | Perdekop Hall | Ward 6 | Fair and fenced | |
| 12. | Esizameleni Hall | Ward 5 | Fair and fenced | |
| 13. | Wakkerstroom Hall | Ward 5 | Fair and not fenced | Chairs and tables needed |
| 14. | Sinqobile A | Ward 9 | Fair and fenced | Chairs and tables needed |
| 15. | Police Hall (Number 2) | Ward | Fair and fenced | Chairs and tables needed |
| 16. | Daggakraal | Ward 10 | New | Chairs and tables needed |
| 17. | Daggakraal | Ward 11 | New | Chairs and tables needed |
| 18. | Daggakraal (Home Affairs) | Ward 10 | Fair and fenced | Chairs and tables needed |

SPORTS DEVELOPMENT

The Municipality has a challenge in facilitating the support for the Youth to be able to safely and effectively participate in Sports, Arts and cultural activities. The major challenge faced by the Municipality is inadequate and dilapidated facilities within the communities, the Sector Department responsible for promotion and support of these sector has very limited capacity and support, the local municipality has a huge backlog of basic service delivery hence little is provided for development and upgrading of these facilities.

The Municipality is also confronted with the challenge of development that also cater for these important programs hence the need to coordinate, facilitate and support development of Sports, Arts and Culture within the Municipal Administrative Units, these is also important as part of youth development, contribution to social harmony and reduction of crime.

Key Issues pertaining to Sports and Recreation includes among others the following:

| No | Challenges |
|----|--|
| 1 | Upgrading, adequate maintenance and rehabilitation of all facilities |
| 2 | Developing at least one sports facility within the Municipal area |
| 3 | Facilitate and support upgrading of six other facilities to meet the standards |

| | |
|---|---|
| | acceptable for the various national sport code |
| 4 | Facilitates the revival of Sports, Arts and Culture councils |
| 5 | Coordination and facilitation of opportunities for young talent to be exposed and supported through development |

2.2.1 SPORTS AND RECREATION

The provision of sports and recreational facilities has been directly associated with the development of a healthy society and plays an important role in the development of our youth. The high levels of youth within the Municipality warrant that specific attention be given to the development of sports and recreation initiatives by the Municipality, district and the Department of Arts, Culture, Sports and Recreation. There are four formal sports facilities

| LOCATION | STATUS | CHALLENGE |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Ward 2 | Dilapidated. Vandalised | There's no security The facility has been vandalised |
| Ward 4 | Artificial Grass | There's no Security |
| Ward 1 | Combo Court Facility Netball, Basketball, Volleyball and Hand Ball Court within it. | Maintenance |
| Ward 4 | Tar Surface Made For Netball | None |
| Ward 4 | Tar Surfaced Court | None |
| Ward 5 | Surrounding garden require attention. It has ablution Facilities | No maintenance plan in place |
| Ward 06 | Surrounding garden require attention | No maintenance plan |
| Ward 06 | Surrounding garden require attention | None |
| Ward 08 | Vandalised | None |
| Ward 11 | Under construction | None |
| Ward 09,10 & 11 | Gravel surrounding | None |
| Ward 5, 6 & 8 | Completed | None |

SPORTS FACILITIES

The are Combo Courts constructed at at the Perdekop, Amersfoort, Daggakraal and Wakkerstroom Admin units do not have Netball Facilities and Volleyball Courts

CEMETERIES

Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality currently has 14 graveyard sites within its jurisdictional area. There is still a need for more cemeteries and the Municipality is busy identifying land that will be suitable. The table below gives detail of the status quo on the cemeteries.

South African municipalities are faced with a number of challenges with regard to cemetery management. These can be grouped into the following categories; shortage of land for cemeteries; cemeteries located on unsuitable land: planners are generally faced with the challenge of finding suitable land for cemeteries, since land use for residential and commercial areas take pre-eminence over cemeteries; and insufficient budgets for cemetery management and purchase of new land.

2.3.1 STATUS OF CEMETERIES

Amongst all the challenges with the development of cemeteries, Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is affected by a shortage of land prepared for cemeteries. This is as a result of rapid urbanisation in towns and cities, which results in fierce competition for well-located land. Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality is faced with the challenge of cemeteries developing informally or on land geographically unsuitable for in-ground burial.

| NO | CEMETERY | ADMIN UNIT | STATUS | CHALLENGE | POSSIBLE INTERVENTION |
|----|-------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1 | Volkstrust Prison | Volkstrust | Full | | |
| 2 | Vukuzakhe | Ward 3 | Operational | 30 % available burial space | Extension |
| 3 | Vukuzakhe | Ward 3 | Full | 100% full | Extension or new site to be identified for cemeteries |
| 4 | Volkstrust | Ward 4 | Operational | 50 % available burial space | Extension is underway |
| 5 | Siyazenzela | Ward 5 | Operational | 50 % available | Extension is underway |

| | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|---------|-------------|-----------------------------|--|
| | | | | burial space | |
| 6 | Wakkerstroom | Ward 5 | Operational | 50 % available burial space | Fencing required |
| 7 | Perdekop | Ward 6 | Operational | 10 % available burial space | Extension process underway. |
| 8 | Amersfoort | Ward 8 | Operational | 60 % available burial space | Identify space for future extension and conduct geo-tech assessment because of the unfavorable geological condition. |
| 9 | Daggakraal | Ward 9 | Operational | 15 % available burial space | Fencing required |
| 10 | Daggakraal | Ward 10 | Operational | 70% available burial space | Fencing required |
| 11 | Daggakraal | Ward 11 | Operational | 70% available burial space | Fencing required |

2.3.2 PROPOSED LAND FOR NEW CEMETERIES/ AREAS SUITABLE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF CEMETERIES

A primary consideration in cemetery land use is that cemeteries must be located within easy commuting distance of the population centre (Lehrer, 1974). Accessibility is primarily of importance during the development of cemeteries. It is said that the cemeteries should be close to proximity with the community for convenience and mixed uses. Another important consideration is the location of cemeteries is its relative permanence. Consequently, the planner is forced to plan much further into the future (Lehrer, 1974). This function should be redirected to the municipal Department of Planning and Economic Development. The new land sites planned for cemeteries shall be handed over to the end-user- Department of Community Services

| NO | CEMETERY | Ward | POSSIBLE LAND PORTIONS FOR EXTENSION/DEVELOPMENT OF NEW CEMETERY |
|-----------|---------------------|----------------|--|
| 1 | <i>Vukuzakhe</i> | <i>Ward 1</i> | Farm 143 HS, Portion 2(Remaining Extent), Extent 1313.3689H Farm Town and Townlands of Volksrust (Owner: DPKISLM) the area for cemeteries can be extended in the same farm area where already the Vukuzakhe and Volksrust Cemeteries are in place. The exact locations are different but in the same farm land owned by the municipality |
| | | <i>Ward 2</i> | |
| | | <i>Ward 3</i> | |
| | <i>Volksrust</i> | <i>Ward 4</i> | |
| 2 | <i>Siyazenzela</i> | Ward 6 | 15HA of Portion 5 of the Farm Paardekop 76HS land owned by the municipality |
| 3 | <i>Wakkerstroom</i> | <i>Ward 5</i> | Erf No 131,132,133,134&135 Wakkerstroom (Owned by the DPKISLM) |
| | | | |
| 4 | <i>Amersfoort</i> | <i>Ward 7</i> | Farm 57 HS, Portion 1 (Remain Extent), Extent 678.6692 H Amersfoort Town &Townlands, Owner :DPKISLM Farm 57 HS, Portion 19(Remaining Extent) , Extent 81.2045H , Farm Amersfoort Town and Townlands, Owner: Mun Ezamokuhle(DPKISLM) |
| | | <i>Ward 8</i> | |
| 5 | <i>Daggakraal</i> | <i>Ward 9</i> | Farm 2 HT, Portion 1, Extent 737.1186 H Farm Driefontein, Owner DPKISLM POSSIBLE ALTERNATIVE FARM LAND Farm 63 HS, Portion 2 (Remaining Extent) , Extent 130.6897H Farm Schurvepoort (National Government-RSA) Farm 63 HS, Portion 11, Extent 263.5727H Farm |
| | | <i>Ward 10</i> | |
| | | <i>Ward 11</i> | |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>Schurvepoort (National Government-RSA)</p> <p>Farm 63 HS, Portion 12, Extent 55.5803H Farm Schurvepoort (National Government-RSA)</p> <p><i>NB : Most of farms lands within the vicinity of Daggakraal are privately owned and few by the National Government</i></p> |
|--|--|--|--|

NB: All proposed land portions will be subject to a process of conducting all necessary environmental impact assessment, Geotech and all other applicable requirements including land use zoning.

Public Safety (Crime, Roads Safety, Fire & Rescue, Disaster Management and Climate Change

Crime

DRPKISLM together with South African Police Services and other law enforcement agencies are committed in fighting crime within our municipality, currently crime that is high is theft, burglary, common assault, theft of stock, drugs and malicious damage to property.

SAPS are having a strategy to reduce high number of crimes by deploying more Police official after hours on specific areas.

The municipality as part of the district assent to the key issues identified pertaining safety and security listed as follows

- *A poorly designed human settlement increases the response time*
- *Government subsidized (RDP) houses constructed with minimal or zero consideration of safety and security aspects for the inhabitants or their belongings;*
- *Vehicle parking systems in most CBD's too congested and thus complicating security measures;*
- *High number of liquor stores and their location in relation to other community amenities, of which more licenses, are still awaiting approval;*
- *Poor planning of taxi ranks across the DM, with particular emphasis on location of Local taxi ranks as compared to the long-distance ones;*
- *Poor lighting in some of the areas coupled with conditions of roads particularly in rural areas;*
- *Lack of insufficient support by communities to community safety programs;*

- *Insufficient or lack of support by communities to provide evidence, report crime or information on crime;*
- *Lack of “duty of care” by some communities or taking precautions to prevent crime;*
- *Infrastructure development e.g. Street lighting;*
- *Full participation and support of CPF;*
- *Promotion of awareness campaign and support of visible policing*

The municipality also experience the following serious criminal activities which negatively affect service delivery

- Theft of electricity cables, vandalism to municipal assets/ properties including electrical substations, sports, recreational facilities and water and waste plants

Community Safety Forum

Section 152(1)(d) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa requires local government to "promote a safe and healthy environment". This creates a broad safety mandate for local governments, although municipalities have often limited their safety responsibilities to traffic control and disaster management. The Constitution does indeed make crime prevention a mandate of the SAPS, but does not limit it to that specific agent of the state. Family cohesion, installing and changing street lights, victim empowerment and substance rehabilitation programmes are among the potential social and environmental crime prevention initiatives that far outside the mandate of the SAPS. In an endeavor to promote these initiatives in a coordinated way at local level is something that municipalities are obliged to do. Establishment of Community Safety Forum (CSF) is a mechanism that enables municipalities to meet their responsibility for promoting a safe and healthy environment. It is against this background that the municipality has launched a Community Safety Forum (CSF) which meets quarterly to facilitate safety and crime issues.

Traffic & Road Safety

The mission of the Traffic Section is to render a service that is effective and of high quality through a process of consultation and transparency in all facets of the traffic services, and in rendering a service to the community of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality area and its visitors by ensuring the free flow of traffic and a safe environment.

| No. | Challenges |
|-----|---|
| - | Traffic Law Enforcement operates with poor condition of patrol vehicles |

| | |
|---|--|
| - | Shortage of personnel to render effective services delivery to the Community |
| - | Shortage of proper equipment to render effective services delivery |
| - | Poor revenue collection on fines issued |
| - | Non adherence to traffic rules and regulations by the communities |

Vehicle registration and licensing

The Licensing Section is the function of the Department of Security Safety and Liaison in the Province hence it operates in the Municipality, the licensing section deal with registration of vehicles, issuing of driving licenses and permits on behalf of the Province.

During 2009 the section started the new system called Best Model system which is based to Batho Pele whereby we appointed five Licensing Cashiers that will services the Community on different cubic e.g. License cashier which will deal only with vehicle registration and other deals with issuing driving license in order to improved service delivery to the Community.

The License section currently consists of four Licensing cashiers that are operating within Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality and four Examiner of Driving License and one Examiners for Vehicles.

| No | Challenges in the License Section | INTERVENTIONS |
|----|--|---|
| 1 | Licensing cashiers work under pressure long queues | Filling of vacant post |
| 2 | None filling of vacant post | Filling of vacant post |
| 3 | Inadequate store room to keep all files as per circular from the Department of Security Safety and Liaison | To extend the licensing store room |
| 4 | Testing centers need upgrade | Upgrade Testing Centre's |
| 5 | Re-opening of Amersfoort testing center | Budget for re-commission of Amersfoort testing Centre |

| REGISTRATION & LICENSING | ACTIVITIES | SERVICES |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Volksrust DLTC | Testing Driving License & Learners Renewal of Driving License & PRDP | Licensing and Registration of motor vehicles Booking of Driving & Learners booking Issuing of permits |
| Amersfoort DLTC | Testing Learners License Renewal of Driving License & PRDP | Licensing and Registration of motor vehicles Booking of Learners booking Issuing of permits |

Fire and Rescue

The Municipality does not have an adequate Fire Brigade Services equipment's within Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality to render effective and efficient services delivery to the Communities. There is no proper Fire Station, lack of capacity and lack of personnel due to budget constraints of the Municipality.

The Fire Brigade Services team despite the lack of equipment has attended to all incidents that required the fire brigade services. The fire section rely on the outside stakeholders for assistance in serious incidents as the Municipality is the member of Farmers Protection Association of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, as it is the requirement of the Forest Act.

The Fire Services consist of 7 fire fighters with one vacant Chief Fire Officer Post and one Fire fighter vacant post, and there is no volunteers Fire Fighters. The Fire Services team operating with one Tata fire truck, one Nissan Fire fighter vehicle and one emergency respond vehicle.

| No | Challenges | Interventions |
|----|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. | No Fire engine to render fire services | Procurement of fire engine |
| 2. | Shortage of proper equipment to render effective services delivery | Procurement of fire service equipment |

Disaster Management

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality approved disaster management plan on the 24th April 2018 with resolution number A47/2018. In terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002, the municipality is experiencing a shortage of human resources and limited resources to render efficient and effective services to our communities.

During the 2016/17 financial year, the Gert Sibande District Municipality funded the establishment of the Sub-Disaster Management Centre for Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality and completed in 2019/20 financial year.

The Disaster Management services for, Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is incorporated in the fire services section. Officials conduct dual duties in order to render efficient and effective services to our communities.

With the limited number of officials and shortage of equipment, the department was able to reduce accidents with 12%

Disaster Risk Assessment

The objective of KPA2(as per the approved Disaster Management Plan) is to establish a uniform approach to assessing and monitoring disaster risk that will inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction undertaken by organs of state and other role players. This KPA addresses the need for conducting ongoing disaster risk assessments and monitoring to inform disaster risk management planning and priority setting, guide disaster risk reduction efforts and monitor effectiveness of such efforts. It also outlines the requirements for implementing disaster risk assessment and monitoring by organs of state within the all spheres of government

In a generic sense, the following physical hazards were found to pose the highest risks;

| HAZARD | ELEMENT AT RISK | EFFECTS |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Floods/Severe storm, wind or rainfall | Communities building houses near river banks | Loss of life, loss of homes, loss of stocks, increase risk of disease |
| Fires (Veld/Structural) | Farming areas, Industrial areas and shacks. | Loss of life, loss of homes, loss of stocks, loss of grazing land, severe injury |
| Drought | Communities living in farming areas, animals | Loss of life, livestock, increase of diseases |
| Epidemics | Communities | Loss of life and loss of employment |
| Major infrastructure failure | Communities | Loss of electrical power causing lack of heating, refrigeration, loss of communication |

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PLAN ON DISASER MANAGEMENT

Key strategic approach/issues to be addressed to improve the Disaster Management function within the district:

GSDM has and will continue to capacitate its constituent municipalities to harness their ability to cope and be ready to adequately mitigate and/or respond to incidents by providing the required resources and support. Although the LMs are not fully equipped they try to respond timeously to incidents such as veldt fires, floods and road accidents, hazmat incidents etc.

The following are key strategic and sustainable approaches that need to be addressed by the district and local municipalities respectively in order to improve the disaster management function throughout the district.

- Capacitating the district municipality to be able to support local municipal disaster management centres.
- Identify and implement capacity building programmes
- Establishment and capacitating local municipal disaster management centres/ function by local municipalities
- Develop and enter into agreements with local municipalities on specific deliverables regarding the disaster management function.

Table 15 Qualitative Analysis Matrix – Level of Risk

| HAZARDS | LOW | MEDIUM | HIGH |
|---|-----|--------|------|
| Floods, Severe storm, strong winds or rainfall. | | | √ |
| Fires (Veld / structural) | | | √ |
| Drought | √ | | |
| Epidemics | | | √ |
| Major infrastructure failure | | √ | |
| Snow | | - | |

Communities in RDP houses and in rural areas are the most vulnerable to many of these physical risks, but proximity to certain installations or hazards also exposes other communities. In terms of capacity to address and reduce risks, there currently is a strong emphasis on preparedness

and response planning. This means that capacity and planning in terms of mitigation and prevention should be strengthened.

Disaster Risk Reduction

The objective of KPA 3(as per the approved Disaster Management Plan) is to ensure all risk management stakeholders develop and implement integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes in accordance with approved framework

| Hazard | Element at Risk | Effects | Prevention and mitigation strategies |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Severe Storms and Floods | Establishing settlements below the flood line or near river banks | Loss of life, loss of homes, loss of stocks, increase risk of disease | Prevent illegal occupation of land in low laying areas. Ensure that townships are established outside 1.50 year flood line, |
| Fires (Veld/Structural) | Farming areas, Industrial areas and shacks. | Loss of life, loss of homes, loss of stocks, loss of grazing land, severe injury | Awareness campaigns' Fire breaks |
| Drought | Communities living in farming areas, animals | Loss of life, livestock, increase of diseases | Improve farming practices; Storage of potable water source; Irrigation scheme |
| Epidemics | Communities | Loss of life, loss of employment due to absenteeism | Awareness campaign |
| Major infrastructure failure | Communities | Loss of electrical power causing lack of heating, refrigeration, loss of communication | Upgrade the power supplies system |

Climate

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality (DPKISLM) is situated in a subtropical climate zone with summer rainfall. The eastern parts of PKISLM experience higher rainfall than the western region, with mean annual precipitation ranging from 600 to 800 mm in the west increasing to 800 to 1,000 mm in the east. The area upstream of the Heyshope Dam in the Usutu to Mhlatuze water management area (WMA) receives more than 1,000 mm/ a. summer rainfall is accompanied by severe thunderstorms. Temperatures range from 20°C during the day to 10°C at night during the mild winter. Light frost can occur from May to August and is expected on less than 30 days per annum. Wind speeds range from 1 m/s to just less than 8 m/s.

Climate Change

The GSDM is in possession of the Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment, Adaptation and Response Plan. Climate change vulnerability is assessed by identifying a set of climate change indicators or impacts and then assessing exposure, sensitivity and adaptive capacity to these indicators. The plan focused on four thematic areas namely:-

- Agriculture and forestry,
- Biodiversity,
- Human settlement,
- health and
- Water

The plan has an associated implementation plan that has been divided into logical and related objectives. The GSDM also managed to assist Dr. PKI Seme Local Municipality with the development of the Climate Change Response Plan. The CC Implementation plan of Dr PKI Seme Local Municipality indicates the following:

- Conducts education and awareness campaigns to promote understanding on the anthropogenic influence on the climate and the consequences of that (climate change) in the various societies;
- Such platforms are implemented under various environmental management programmes such as Biodiversity, Waste management, Water Conservation etc.
- Conducts education and awareness campaigns on the disposal and treatment of waste that it produces emissions of several greenhouse gases (GHGs), which contribute to global climate change;
- The LM is reviewing its current Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP which also addresses the CC impacts

- Explores with communities waste prevention and recycling mechanisms that help address global climate change by decreasing the amount of greenhouse gas emissions.

Air Quality

Air quality is an issue of concern in Mpumalanga. The Highveld has been declared a priority area, referred to as The Highveld Priority Area, in terms of Section 18(1) of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (NEMAQA), Act 39 of 2004. Five of the seven local municipalities constituting the Gert Sibande District Municipality (GSDM) (including the DPKISLM) form part of this area. This implies that the ambient air quality exceeds or may exceed ambient air quality standards. Results of the Highveld Air Quality Baselines Study (DEA, 2010) indicate that DPKISLM's key air quality issues include biomass burning, household fuel burning, vehicle use and at a localized scale industrial use particularly from the Majuba power station.

| SITUATION / CHALLENGE | PROPOSED INTERVENTION |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Poor ambient air quality. - Highveld Priority Area due to elevated levels of pollutants above the national standard as per the NEMAQA, 39 Of 2004. - Inadequate budget and resources dedicated for environmental management at municipal level. - Lack of effective economic development planning and air quality modelling for long-term environmental effects. - Lack of optimum compliance by industries to the Atmospheric Emission Licenses with respect to their emission standards as per the NEMAQA, 39 Of 2004. | <p>Development and implementation of an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) as per the NEMAQA, 39 Of 2004.</p> <p>Prioritise air quality management as the municipality falls within the HPA.</p> <p>Educate communities on impacts of poor air quality.</p> |

The below table is an alignment of the municipal plan in the community services department with the national and provincial plans

| Municipal KPA | Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Municipal Department | Community Services | | | | | | | | | |
| One Plan Transformation Area | Integrated Service Provision Infrastructure Engineering | | | | | | | | | |
| 2019-24 MTSF Priority NO.4 & 6 | Consolidating social wage through reliable and equality basic services Social cohesion and safe communities | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Priority | Delivery of quality municipal services | | | | | | | | | |
| Strategic objective | To provide access to basic service delivery to the community To create and promote conducive environment for socio-economic development | | | | | | | | | |
| Impact statement: Accessible, sustainable and safe services to communities | | | | | MTSF Target: 100% access to piped water, sanitation, electricity, improved road and storm water network, adequate cemetery and park services, waste management, responsive public safety services and adherence to traffic regulations with well-resourced project unit | | | | | |
| Outcome | Outcome indicator | Baseline | Situational analysis | 5 year IDP target | Intervention/ Programme | ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION | | | | |
| | | | | | | 2022/23 Outputs | 2023/24 Outputs | 2024/25 Outputs | 2025/26 Outputs | 2026/27 Outputs |
| | Number of households with access to weekly refuse | 14 943 (66%) | Old fleet always broken | 12 500 (75%) | Procurement of new fleet to augment service | 2 X Refuse Compactor Truck | 1X Refuse Compactor Truck | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|---|------------------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| <p>removal.(Increase access to weekly refuse removal from 41.6-75 %)</p> <p>Eradication of Percentage in the Environmental Degradation rate</p> | | | | delivery and improve turnaround time at workshop. | | | | | |
| | Extension of Waste Collection to un-serviced areas and revenue collection | | | Develop and review a plan to extend refuse removal to all settlement within an approved budget | 1X Plan | 1X Plan | 1X Plan | 1X Plan | |
| | Non-registered and control of waste reclaimers on landfill sites and exposure to illegal hazardous waste disposed on landfill sites due to poor | | | Create a database for all reclaimers and formalise them into cooperatives or SMME's to align them to economic mainstream. | 1X Database list | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | operations and management of the landfill sites. | | | | | | | |
| | | | Mushrooming Illegal dumping sites. | | Enhance public awareness programme and waste management activities Improve indigent register. | 1x awareness programme | 1x Database list 1x awareness programme | 1x Database list 1x awareness programme | 1x Database list 1x awareness programme | |
| | | | Non adherence to refuse removal schedule. on-Compliant landfills including lack of waste collection, capturing and reporting to Waste | | Revisit current collection schedule and improve on public awareness Improve critical infrastructure as per landfill licenses requirement and | 1x Revised collection schedule | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | develop workable operational plan. | | | | | |
| | | | Information System (reliable data, access to information, identify priority waste streams. | | Improve infrastructure and recruit relevant staff to perform required functions. | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Limited resources (human, technical skills and financial, equipment and etc.) which impact on the integrated waste management services and procurement and | | Fill in the vacancies | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | financial processes delays. | | | | | | | |
| | | | Huge backlog and un-serviced areas including Daggakraal(Ward 9,10 and 11) | | Conduct feasibility study for the Daggakraal Waste Management. | 1X Feasibility Study. | 1X Plan aimed at addressing existing backlog . | | | |
| | | | Low cost recovery and underpricing does not adequately cover the expenditure of waste management services, due to non-payments of services by generators . | | Review tariffs structure model. Look for other funding model and submit business case to MIG for funding. | Assess current Tariffs | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Stringent MIG conditions. | | | | | | | |
| | <p>Percentage of the population that is proud to be South African (90%)</p> <p>Provide efficient and sustainable cemetery services</p> | | Insufficient burial space | | Engage Town planning to identify new burial space and conduct environmental studies to extend some of the burial sites. | | | | | |
| | | | Non-Compliant cemetery services | | Budget for cemetery infrastructure development. | | | | | |
| | | | Poor infrastructure in cemeteries | | Upgrade cemeteries by constructing required infrastructure. | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|----------------------------------|---|------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | Absence of cemetery master plan | | Develop a cemetery masterplan . | | 1x Cemetery Master Plan | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Number of learners and athletes participating in sport to increase interaction across race and class (420560) | | Poor maintenance of open space and recreational services Shortage of staff and resources | | Development of open space maintenance schedule Recruitment of additional staff | | | | | |
| | | Vandalism and theft to municipal assets including halls, Parks and recreational Facilities. | | Conduct security assessment. | | 1X Security Plan | | | | |
| | | Poor management of Sport federation | | Formulation of the Sport Council | | 1xSport Council | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | | | <p>s and Sports Councils.</p> <p>Lack of coordination and coherence of municipal and public activities.</p> | | | | | | | |
| | <p>Percentage of the population that is proud to be South African (90%)</p> | | <p>Inadequate resources to provide fire and rescue services efficiently</p> | <p>Equipped the fire services with required resources</p> <p>Provision of satellite fire stations</p> <p>Partner will other roleplayers (eskom, farmers etc)</p> <p>Maintenance of the fire hydrants</p> | | <p>Procurement of 1X Fire Engine</p> | <p>Procurement of 2x rescue and Fire Bakkie</p> | <p>Procurement of 2x rescue and Fire Bakkie</p> | <p>Procurement of 2x rescue and Fire Bakkie</p> | <p>Procurement of 2x rescue and Fire Bakkie</p> |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | <p>Percentage reduction of overall levels of crimes (5%)</p> <p>To reduce crime for the enhancement of a safe environment for the citizens to stay, business to flourish and attraction of tourists.</p> | | <p>Vandalism and theft in the community</p> <p>Inadequate provision of SAPS visibility due to shortage of Police Officers</p> <p>Insufficient Budget</p> <p>Inadequate provision of efficient Law enforcement agencies</p> | | <p>Vandalism and theft in the community</p> <p>Inadequate provision of SAPS visibility due to shortage of Police Officers</p> <p>Insufficient Budget</p> <p>Inadequate provision of efficient Law enforcement</p> | | 4 x SCF meeting to be held | 4 x SCF meeting to be held | 4 x SCF meeting to be held | 4 x SCF meeting to be held |
| | <p>% of road crashes (6%-9057)</p> <p>To improve compliance levels with road traffic regulations for the</p> | | <p>Shortage of staff</p> <p>Shortage of vehicles</p> | | <p>Recruitment of additional law enforcement officers</p> | | Appointment of Traffic Officers x2 | Appointment of Traffic Officers x2 | Appointment of Traffic Officers x2 | Appointment of Traffic Officers x2 |
| | | | <p>Shortage of law enforcement</p> | | <p>Partner with law enforcement</p> | | Strengthen law enforcement | Strengthen law enforcement | Strengthen law enforcement | Strengthen law enforcement |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|
| | reduction of lives lost and injuries sustained from road accidents. | | nt equipment | | nt agencies | | ent, conduct roadblock s and awareness campaign s | ent, conduct roadblock s and awareness campaign s | ent, conduct roadblock s and awareness campaign s | ent, conduct roadblock s and awareness campaign s |
| | | | Poor compliance levels with road traffic regulations for the reduction of lives loss and reduce accidents | | Improve visibility of law enforcement agencies | | Strengthen law enforcement, conduct roadblock s and awareness campaign s | Strengthen law enforcement, conduct roadblock s and awareness campaign s | Strengthen law enforcement, conduct roadblock s and awareness campaign s | Strengthen law enforcement, conduct roadblock s and awareness campaign s |
| | | | Shortage of staff | | Enforce compliance of traffic rules and regulations 24/7 | | Submission to council request to procure weigh bridge and recruitment of additional traffic officers | Submission to council request to procure weigh bridge and recruitment of additional traffic officers | Prepare SCM procedures of procurement of weigh bridge and appointment of Traffic Officers | Procurement of weigh bridge and appointment of Traffic Officers |
| | | | Shortage of vehicles | | Provision of adequate law enforcement equipment and patrol vehicles | | | | | |
| | | | Shortage of law enforcement equipment | | Procurement of depth | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|---|--|
| | | | <p>Poor compliance levels with road traffic regulations for the reduction of lives loss and reduce accidents</p> <p>Poor of revenue collection of fine issued</p> <p>Heavy load vehicles passing through our time, damaging our infrastructure</p> | <p>collectors or back office</p> <p>Procurement of weigh bridge and recruit staff to specifically deal with weighing heavy loads</p> <p>Filling of vacancies to improve service delivery</p> <p>Improve service from the Help desk to attend request as quick as possible</p> <p>Improve communication regarding re-activating transactions of license cashiers</p> | | <p>Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery</p> | <p>Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery</p> | <p>Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery</p> | |
|--|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|---|--|

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Shortage of staff at the licensing section | | | | | | | |
| | | | Poor response from Provincial Help desk regarding transactions that are authorised by Help desk | | | | | | | |
| | | | Blocking of transactions and frequent off line of the Natis system | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| | Reduce youth unemployment (46%-30%) poverty and inequality | 1384 temporal work opportunities created | 49.7 unemployment in DPKISLM | 1425 | Creating temporal work | 285 | 285 | 285 | 285 | 285 |
| High poverty rate | | | 150 | Using grants | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | |
| High levels of income inequality | | | 6000 | Siyathuthuka project CWP projects | 1200 | 1200 | 1200 | 1200 | 1200 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | To reduce the impact of disasters and improve on response time. Coordination of disaster reduction initiatives; rescue and recovery; and | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | conducting awareness campaigns. | | | | | | | | | |
| | Increase matric pass rate (79 – 90%) | Provide library service during working days weekly. | Libraries open from Monday to Friday and closed on weekends and holidays | | Open libraries from 7:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special programmes | | Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special | Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special | Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special | Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special |

Research on Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage Project: Council for Geoscience

The Council for Geo-Science (CGS) has identified the municipality to conduct a research on Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage (CCUS), as part of reducing air pollution within the area of Gert Sibande District Municipality.

There are identified areas within the municipality which are reported that according to geological underground rock formation they may be appropriate for the programme of carbon storage.

The CGS is established in terms of Geoscience Act No 100 of 1993 as amended. The CGS is listed as Schedule 3A Public Entity in terms of Public Finance Management Act No 1 of 1999.

The CGS mandate indicate the drivers of economic growth as *mineral resources pipeline, energy security, water security,, marine mapping, environmental mapping and geohards, infrastructure and land use and innovation.*

The items listed hereunder are presented as CGS programmes in Mpumalanga

- ***Integrated geoscience mapping*** : part of the collection of fundamental geoscience data to enable applied geoscience solutions,
- ***Minerals and energy research***: research focused toward increasing exploration expenditure in South Africa by 5% and supporting further energy sustainability
- ***Environment research***: research focused toward Earth stewardship, rehabilitation, health and assessing contingency liability
- **Carbon Capture , Utilisation and Storage**: research aimed to enable the Just Transition and long term energy security linked with climate change mitigation scenarios

The CGS indicates that the research amongst others is considered due to the planned decommissioning of mines in the province. The mapping of area for the research has also been outlined which included the energy landscape and hydrocarbon–energy nexus

The CGS activities are presented to be *Passive Treatment of Polluted Mine Water treatment through development of technologies* focusing on the coal and gold mining in Mpumalanga and Gauteng respectively. The identified problems are

- *Many abandoned mines generate contaminated mine water*
- *Low pH, high metal concentration*
- *Environmental consequences (e.g deterioration of water quality)*
- *Government inherited liabilities*
- *Commodities affected: Coal etc.*

Environmental mapping in Mpumalanga: There are dust monitoring networks in which are 10 x sites in the Northern Cape, 5 in Mpumalanga and 9 in Limpopo

The Carbon Capture , Utilisation and Storage is to address the *Carbon dioxide and nitrous oxide also known as greenhouse gases, have been releasing in the atmosphere for decades as the major factors behind the undesirable climate. It has been identified that burning fossils fuels for power generation, industrial processes and transportation increased Carbon Dioxide concentration in the atmosphere while agricultural activities and deforestation are the cause of increase in the concentration of methane and nitrous oxide*

- **The Kyoto Protocol and Paris Agreement (2016)** which has set policy actions for participating countries to curb climate change impact
- The reduced Carbon Dioxide emission by **reduced fossil fuel utilisation and increased carbon capture and sequestration**

The research project focus in the Gert Sibande District is in SASOL Secunda which is the country's second biggest polluter after Eskom and globally in the world's single largest source of greenhouse gas emissions and Eskom Majuba Power Generating Station located in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

The research is to provide solution to carbon dioxide emissions

- *Reduced fossil fuel utilisation*
- *Increased carbon capture and sequestration by injecting carbon dioxide into geological formations. The technology is reported to have been indicated by The International Energy Agency claiming that it has capability to reduce 17% of global CO² emissions by 2050, and such the CCS must be part of the policy in every single country worldwide to mitigate the severe effect of global warming*

The process of Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage (CCUS) is outlined to involve *three major steps capturing CO² from the source, compressing it for transportation and then injecting it deep into a rock formation at a carefully selected and safe site where it is permanently stored*

It is indicated that the CCUS utilisation options *with possible long term secondary local business opportunities which include amongst others enhanced plant growth, food/beverages, waste water treat, concrete curing, enhanced oil/gas recovery synthetic fuels, chemical, fertilizers, construction materials*

The potential storage sites – Just Transition

- *Potential sites are located proximal to South Africa's significant coal reserves*
- *The coal reserves are to be utilised as the country shifts towards a low carbon economy*
- *The region will represent a large CO² emissions location into the near future.*

The identified potential storage sites are **Secunda and Volksrust**

- The Volksrust storage sites are targeted for underground coal gasification, CO² is separated during the process. It was also presented that the requisite baseline monitoring investigations and much of the relevant infrastructure has already been developed.

The CGS indicate that the Programme of Action for the research will include

- Support for Mpumalanga University and TVET Colleges in building geoscience capacity
- Geoscience bursary programme
- Support and use of the SANAS accredited water laboratory in Gert Sibande

The Protection of the Environment

Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is the most environmental vulnerable Municipality. Places like Wakkerstroom are to be protected at all costs throughout the process of planning, development and implementation

| SITUATION / CHALLENGE | PROPOSED INTERVENTION |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The municipal area’s cemeteries are getting filled which is a major concern to the Municipality. - This fact triggers the Municipality to look for vacant land for the development of cemeteries to meet human needs. - Municipalities face a number of challenges in cemeteries management at a high level, with issues such as funding and long-term sustainability, and the micro-level, in terms of administration and operations. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The land-use policies are developed. - Policies guiding development and management of cemeteries should be put in place. |

Soils and Geology

The majority of DPKISLM has loam clay/loamy soils while the western section is dominated by sandy loam/loam. The western extremity is characterised by clayey soils. The far northern portion along the Vaal River has sandy alluvial soils. High potential arable soils are restricted to the north-eastern portion of the study area.

The municipality is situated entirely on rocks of the Karoo Supergroup. Dolerite sills are intruded along bedding planes of sedimentary rocks, or as dykes intruded at right angles to the bedding.

The intrusion of the dolerite results in resistance to weathering and gives rise to hills and ridges. Dolerite weathers to clayey soils, which are expansive and problematic to building foundations.

Topography and Geomorphology

The north-western part of DPKISLM is characterised by undulating landscape of the Highveld Grasslands. These areas reach heights of 1,600 to 1,700 m above sea level. The south eastern part of the municipal area is more rugged and hilly, characterised by low to high mountains in the Volksrust and Wakkerstroom areas as a result of the presence of the resistant sandstone beds. The Langkrans, Versamelberg, and Langberg in the vicinity of Volksrust reach over 2,000 m above sea level, while those near Wakkerstroom reach above 2,200 m. Dolerite sills give rise to characteristic flat-topped hills.

Surface Water Quantity

The DPKISLM is situated in the headwaters of three major rivers and WMAs, namely the Upper Vaal, Thukela and Usutu to Mhlathuze. The bulk of the study area falls in the Upper Vaal WMA, while the eastern portion falls in Usutu to Mhlathuze WMA and the south-eastern portion lies in the Thukela WMA (in Van Niekerk et al., 2010). PKISLM totally and/or partially contains 14 quaternary catchments. The Upper Usutu to Mhlathuze WMA including the Zaaihoek Dam is already highly developed and cannot sustain additional water use. Water transfers to the Upper Vaal and Olifants WMA, and afforestation account for the bulk of available water.

Biodiversity

The total area occupied by wetlands, including dams, within the municipal area, is estimated at 124,734 ha, or 18.9% of the area. Hillslope seepage wetlands are by far the most common wetland type and constitute 67% of wetlands types in terms of area covered. Valley bottom wetlands are the second most common wetland type and constitute 31%. Floodplains comprise 3% of wetlands. These systems are present on portions of the Klip, Sandspruit, Klein-Vaal and Vaal Rivers. Pans comprise <1% of the wetlands and are associated with Ecca shales. There are 656 farm dams within the DPKISLM, most of which are 0.4 to 1.2 ha in size. The largest dam (83 ha) is located on the farm Bergvliet on the Skulpspruit. The present ecological state (PES) of aquatic ecosystems within the municipality is rated as Largely Natural to Moderately Modified (Category B to C).

Wetlands are defined by the Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008) (ICMA) as "land, which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water and supports vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soils". Wetlands are Biodiversity a critical part of our natural environment. They reduce the impacts of floods; absorb pollutants to improve water quality.

Prominent wetland systems and areas found within the District include:

The sensitive upper catchments and wetlands of the Wakkerstroom area. The Wakkerstroom wetland specifically, is of high ecological importance, as it acts as a vital catchment area for the Vaal and Pongola Rivers. Furthermore, the wetland features a rich diversity of plant and animal life, is internationally recognised as one of South Africa's premier birding spots, and has been nominated

as a RAMSAR site. The Ramsar Convention is an international treaty for the conservation and sustainable utilization of wetlands: i.e. to stem the progressive encroachment on and loss of wetlands now and in the future, recognizing the fundamental ecological functions of wetlands and their economic, cultural, scientific, and recreational value. The convention was developed and adopted by participating nations at a meeting in Ramsar, Iran on February 2, 1971 and came into force on December 21, 1975

Challenges

There is a need for the development and implementation of the LM Biodiversity Plan that will provide a framework for environmental protection of key ecological areas in the Local Municipality.

There is generally a minimal understanding of what environmental sustainability entails.

Unavailability of funds for programmes such as rehabilitation of mines, wetlands, landfills, compliance promotion on environmental management issues.

Land degradation and deforestation due to imbalance caused by natural and man-made factors.

Aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems infested with invasive species.

Open cast coal mines amongst other mining activities pose a high risk to ecological areas/wetlands within the LM.

Proposed Interventions

Promote and support implementation of the LM Biodiversity and Conservation Plan.

Promote and support mitigation measures aimed at elimination or control of illegal waste disposal in wetlands and water bodies.

Initiate and support initiatives to rehabilitate, conserve wetlands and water bodies.

Promote expansion of reserves, conservation areas and rehabilitation aimed at promoting and supporting biodiversity.

Promote and support programs and projects for protection of biodiversity e.g. eradication of invasive alien plants.

Terrestrial Ecology

Areas within the DPKISLM that are rated as Protected or Irreplaceable for terrestrial ecosystem are the high lying areas on the eastern side of the municipality, including the Paardeplaats Nature Reserve, Wakkerstroom vlei, Kastrol Nek and surrounding areas. The following vegetation types are found in the municipality: Western Plains Grassland; Central Plains Grassland; Wakkerstroom Plains Grassland; Eastern Plains Grassland; Escarpment Grassland; Mountain Grassland; Forest; Wetlands. The District plays host to a number of regionally significant biodiversity and environmental heritage areas. Protected Areas (PA) in Gert Sibande are divided into National Parks and Nature

Reserves (2.6%), Environment Natural (2.4%) and Modified Environments (0.6%). Large portions of pristine grassland near the Wakkerstroom region are some of the District's areas of significant biodiversity conservation

Conservation

A single provincial nature reserve, Paardeplaats Nature Reserve, managed by the MTPA, occurs in the area. The KwaMandhlangampisi Protected Environment was proclaimed in September 2010 under Section 23 of NEM: PAA, and covers 23,500 ha. The proposed Wakkerstroom Protected Environment is municipal land and is managed by the Wakkerstroom Protected Environment Management Committee consisting of all relevant stakeholders in Wakkerstroom. The proclamation of both these protected environments is facilitated by the MTPA as part of the Mpumalanga Protected Area Expansion Strategy. Conservancies include the Bloukop and Rietvaal Conservancies and the newly proposed Baltrasna Conservancy.

Threatened and Endangered Plant Species

The south-eastern parts of the DPKISLM are the most important as a hotspot area for Red Data taxa. This area mainly includes Mountain Grassland and Escarpment Grassland as well as the Wakkerstroom Wetland area. Alien plants, mainly black wattle, is prevalent in the southern and eastern portions of the DPKISLM.

The DPKISLM area contains 76 species of mammals, which excludes animals found in the nature reserves or game farms. Twelve Red Data species has been recorded. There are 17 Red Data listed bird species in the area. Some of these are rare and protection of grasslands and wetlands is critical for their survival. Important Birding Areas are found almost throughout the area.

Fish species sensitive to water quality deterioration are located mainly in the Usutu Catchment. There are no highly sensitive fish species in the upper Vaal River Catchment. Several alien fish species are found. Sixty species of reptiles (snakes, lizards, geckos, tortoises) have been recorded in the study area, eight of these being possible Red Data species. Twenty-two frog species occur in the PKISLM, with two of these being Red Data species. A number of butterfly species were recorded from the study site; however, most of them are widespread and not considered to be threatened.

Challenges /Threats

Alien plants, mainly black wattle, is prevalent in the southern and eastern portions of the DPKISL

Lack of environmental personnel to implement environmental programmes as per the various environmental legislative mandates.

Opportunities /Assets/Strategies

Promote and support programs and projects related to conservation initiatives e.g. eradication of invasive alien plants.

Expansion of the institutional arrangement to cater for the implementation of the various environmental programmes.

Waste Management

Local government is mandated to provide waste management services. Waste management is the collection, transport, processing or disposal of waste materials in an effort to reduce their effect on human health and the local environment. Waste management in South Africa is administered by the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008) (NEMWA) as amended. The management of waste in South Africa has been based on the principles of the waste management hierarchy as a recognized international model for the prioritisation of waste management options. It offers a holistic approach for waste avoidance, reduction, re-use, recycling, recovery, treatment, and safe disposal as a last resort.

| SITUATION / CHALLENGE | PROPOSED INTERVENTION |
|--|--|
| <p>Review and update the LM IWMP to accommodate the LM waste challenges.</p> <p>Lack of waste disposal facilities in the LM that maximize the three R's eg buy back centers, transfer stations, material recovery facilities.</p> <p>Prevalent illegal dumping sites in open spaces due to lack of waste management facilities.</p> <p>Non-compliance of landfill sites within the LM despite the scheduled visits to landfills as well as the platforms present to discuss various waste management challenges.</p> | <p>Review and implement the landfill site management and collection strategies.</p> <p>. Review and implementation of LM IWMP</p> <p>Development, review and implementation of the LM waste management strategy in line with the national waste management strategy.</p> |

Waste Management

The development of an Integrated Waste Management Plan(IWMP) is a requirement for certain organs of state in terms of Section 11 of the National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) (NEMWA) for government to properly plan and manage waste. Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is now complying with the National Environmental Management Waste Act because our Municipality has an Integrated Waste Management Plan that was approved through Council.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is faced with the challenge of ensuring that waste management is comprehensively done in line with the best practicable methods, effectively, efficiently and at the cost that the community and the municipalities can afford. This is imperative

with more emphasis being placed in reducing waste that comes to the landfill sites by promoting re-use, recycling and prevention of waste generation from source. The management and control of landfill sites is key to effective waste management. Effective and efficient waste management is envisaged to be achieved over medium and long term. Partnerships between the key stakeholders, sector departments, private sector and the communities in having joint programs including technological advancement to eliminate, minimize and control waste generation and disposal.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM in partnership with GSDM will also look into integration of planning and waste management including the review of all waste by – laws that will ensure a balance with environmental safety and protection, capacity building will be on going for those involved in waste management, re-cycling, re-use and awareness programs. The program will be to evaluate and monitor the local and district wide development trends, waste generation, management and disposal methods and mechanism, awareness and educational programs including preventative and technological advances. The program will also look into the program of ensuring compliance monitoring and environment impact of waste within the district and rehabilitation and re-use of old landfill sites.

Identified Key Challenges on Waste Management

| No | Challenges |
|----|--|
| 1 | Review of Waste By laws and Waste Management Development Plans |
| 2 | Monitoring and surveillance of landfill sites |
| 3 | Coordination and partnership with all stakeholders in waste management |
| 4 | Promotion and support for waste minimization, re-cycling and re- use |
| 5 | Rehabilitation and pollution control programs |
| 6 | Enforcement of relevant legislation by all stakeholders |

The below table provide the status of refuse removal within the municipal area

| WARD | VILLAGE | TOTAL HH WITHOUT ACCESS | CHALLENGE | INTERVENTION | | |
|---------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|--------------|
| | | | | PROJECT | BUDGET | PERIOD |
| Ward 1 | Vukuzakhe (Msholoji) | 280 | New Settlement | Extend Waste Management Service | None | 2021/22 |
| Ward 2 | Vukuzakhe | 0 | None | None | None | None |
| Ward 3 | Vukuzakhe (Marikana) | 490 | New Settlement | Extend Waste Management Service | None | Feb-21 |
| Ward 4 | Volkstrust | 0 | None | None | None | None |
| Ward 5 | Wakkerstroom (RDP Section-Gebenga) | 245 | New Settlement | Extend Waste Management Service | None | Feb-21 |
| Ward 6 | Perdekop (Nkanini) | 601 | New Settlement | Extend Waste Management Service | None | Feb-21 |
| Ward 7 | Amersfoort | 0 | None | None | None | None |
| Ward 8 | Amersfoort (New RDP) | 140 | New Settlement | Extend Waste Management Service | None | Feb-21 |
| Ward 9 | Daggakraal | 1180 | Formalization of waste management system | Specialized programs: EPWP/CWP/ and Phezu ko Mkhondo to do the cleaning | R 1 000 000.0 (Internal funds) | Feb-21 |
| Ward 10 | Daggakraal | 2501 | Formalization of waste management system | We use specialized programs like EPWP/CWP/ and Phezu ko Mkhondo to do the cleaning | R 1 000 000.0 (Internal funds) | 2017/2018 FY |
| Ward 11 | Daggakraal | 1960 | Formalization of waste management system | We use specialized programs like EPWP/CWP/ and Phezu ko Mkhondo to do the cleaning | R 1 000 000.0 (Internal funds) | 2017/2018 FY |

Waste Management Programme

| PROJECT | ACTIVITIES |
|--|---|
| <p>Proposed Recycling Project (Juba Park) in Partnership with Gert Sibande District Municipality</p> | <p>The Gert Sibande District Municipality (GSDM) intends to implement a waste management strategy according to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) 107 of 1998, as amended, read with National Environmental Management Waste Act (NEM:WA) 59 of 2004, as amended, and Section 22(1) of Chapter 7 of the Gert Sibande District Municipality Waste By-laws, which reads as follows: "<i>All generators and holders of waste must ensure that waste is avoided, or where it cannot altogether be avoided, minimized, re-used, recycled or recovered wherever possible and disposed of in an environmentally sound manner</i>".</p> <p>It is against this background that the GSDM has partnered with the Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM with regards to establishing a recycling project at Juba Park in an effort to promote waste recycling at source, diversion of waste from landfill sites and by boosting the green economy through generating income for recyclers/ waste pickers from recyclables.</p> <p>The following are expected results to emanate from the pilot project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Registered recyclers/ waste pickers to collect the recyclables will be able to generate an income from these recyclable materials; - Recyclers/ waste pickers will be incorporated into waste management within the local municipality as an important link to the green economy and waste management sector; and - Participating residents will have a change in the way recyclers/ waste pickers are viewed as causing a nuisance by looking for recyclables in order to generate an income. |
| <p>Waste Pickers Relief Programme</p> | <p>The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries in partnership with the packaging industry have secured a plan to assist waste pickers who have lost their livelihoods during the national lockdown period. The initiative which has a strong focus in reaching waste reclaimers in towns and cities across the country, is aimed at alleviating distress many reclaimers face during the National Lockdown.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>The main goal of the programme is aimed at poverty alleviation through a number of interventions that are implemented in communities to uplift households especially those headed by women while empowering beneficiaries with skills to participate in the mainstream economy in a manner that addresses the environmental management challenges facing the country. The following are objectives of the programme that are in line with this goal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Better Environmental Management practices - Job creation - Skills development - Development of Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) <p>In order to respond to this call, the municipality is in the process of establishing and formalising a list of recyclers within its jurisdiction. The aim is to promote waste minimization, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste in order to comply with the National Waste Management Strategy.</p> |
|--|---|

Refuse Removal

As part of waste management, the municipality also has a refuse collection system that operates in all administrative units, with exception for Daggakraal. Refuse removal is rendered to 20 661 households out of the 22546.

The municipality has had a significant increase in the number of households that receive a refuse removal service. There has been a decrease in communal/own refuse dumps and well as the no of households that receive no refuse removal. The number of households that do not receive a refuse removal service can in this case also be contributed to farms and informal settlements that are at times not accessible by the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality for waste removal service. There is still a great challenge with the refuse removal service which range from working tools or machinery to human resources

The municipality has been able to increase the number of households receiving waste removal services as illustrated in the below table

| Total No. of Households (2011) | Total number of HH 2016 | New Developments | Households with Access to Refuse removal | Households with Access to Refuse removals a % | Households below basic level of service / backlogs | Households below basic level of service / backlogs as % |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|--|---|--|---|
| 19,839 | 22,546 | 2,707 | 14,943 | 66.30% | 7,603 | 33.70% |

Waste Disposal

The Municipality has four waste disposal sites in their jurisdiction Volksrust, Amersfoort, Perdekop and Wakkerstroom waste disposal sites and all four are licensed for operation. All the waste disposal sites are experiencing operational problems in varying degrees, but mainly as a result of insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage as well as interference by uncontrolled reclaiming activities on daily operations. None of the sites are covered on a daily basis and wind-blown litter, vectors, dust, storm water ponding and odours are common concerns. The below table 40 provide the exact location of the landfill sites within the municipality

| Name Of Landfill Site | Number Of Landfill Sites |
|--|--------------------------|
| Amersfoort, Wakkerstroom and Volksrust | 3 |
| Perdekop | 1 (transfer station) |

Volksrust Waste Disposal Site

| Disposal Site | Status |
|--|---|
| Volksrust Waste Disposal Site | <p>The Volksrust waste disposal site is permitted in terms of Section 20 (1) of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989). The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide-open area which is not in line with the license conditions. Cover material is not readily available and no regular covering of waste is occurring as required in the license issued for the site.</p> <p>The site is licensed</p> |
| <p>Amersfoort Waste Disposal Site</p> | <p>The Amersfoort waste disposal site is licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008) or any previous acts relating to licensing of such facilities. The waste disposal site are experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage as well as interference by uncontrolled reclaiming activities on daily operations. The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide-open area which is not in line with the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Perdekop Waste Disposal Site</p> | <p>The Perdekop waste disposal site is operated by the Municipality, and it is licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008). The site is not operated in accordance with the minimum requirements for Waste Disposal but is a transfer station and there is a need for constructing the necessary facilities. The disposal site is experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and human resource shortage. The site has been filled with waste deposited in berms/cells. The waste is now transported to the Amersfoort Landfill site</p> |
| <p>Wakkerstroom Waste Disposal Site</p> | <p>The Wakkerstroom waste disposal site is licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008) or any previous acts relating to licensing of such facilities. The waste disposal site is experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage. The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide-open area which is not in line with the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal. The waste landfill site has currently reached its carrying capacity and waste is now transported to Volksrust waste landfill site.</p> |

LANDFILL LICENSES PROJECT

The municipality has registered all its operational landfill sites with the South African Waste Information System. However, the municipality is currently facing challenges when it comes to reporting on the waste collected and disposed in all the landfill sites. The GSDM together with DEFF is in the process of assisting the municipality with regards to reporting on the waste collected on SAWIS.

The aim of reporting on SAWIS is to provide all the necessary information pertaining to waste management i.e. permit/license status of disposal facilities, volumes disposed of, condition of the landfills/transfer station, number and type of equipment, date of purchase, operating and maintenance cost, replacement date, type of service, number of service points (domestic, commercial and industrial), the number of personnel involved, etc. Decisions concerning new equipment or services can then be made based on accurate information provided by the above system.

The DEFF has made a request to all municipalities with regards to the submission of the names of unlicensed landfill sites requiring assistance with the licensing process. The municipality has responded to this call by indicating that they require assistance with respect to the following sites:

- Volksrust Landfill has an outdated license that was issued before 1994 and is written in Afrikaans.
- Wakkerstroom has no proper license. What is available is license for closure yet the landfill is still operational

WASTE MANAGEMENT ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

| CHALLENGES | PROPOSED PLAN |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •High number of illegal dumping sites resulting from the increase in the number of illegal land inversions within our Municipality. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Formalising the current informal settlements. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Over reliance of the Municipality on the Special Programmes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Revise the current waste collection schedule to accommodate the current service demand. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Budgetary constraints to enhance our waste management section by filling vacant posts including designation of the Waste Management Officer, replacing the aged fleet and proper management of the landfill sites. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Review of the organogram and budget for the existing critical posts i.e. Waste Management Officer. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Lack of capacity within the waste management staff to fully comply with the statutory and regulatory requirements. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Review of the current Waste By-Law and enforcement |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Lack of financial and expertise capacity to initiate the process of formalising waste collection system in Daggakraal administration unit. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Procurement of more Skippy bins and place them on the hot spots for illegal dumping. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Out dated By-Laws and lack of law enforcement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Intensify the waste awareness programmes aimed at empowering the community on waste related matters. |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Encourage the community to form waste related cooperatives. |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Encourage and support Adopt A Spot Initiatives to mitigate illegal dumping |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mushrooming of informal housing, extension of Waste Collection to unserved areas and revenue collection. - Old fleet always broken. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Develop a plan to extend refuse removal to the formalized settlement with clear budget implication. - Procurement of new fleet to augment service delivery and improve turnaround time at workshop. |

| | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Non-registered and control of waste reclaimers on landfill sites and exposure to illegal hazardous waste disposed on landfill sites due to poor operations and management of the landfill sites. - Mushrooming of illegal dumping sites. - Non adherence to refuse removal schedule. - Non-Compliant landfills including lack of waste collection, capturing and reporting to waste Information System (reliable data, access to information identify priority waste streams. - Tariffs that are not cost effective. - Limited resources (human, technical skills and etc.) which impact on the integrated waste management services and procurement and financial processes delays. - Huge backlog and unserviced areas including Daggakraal. - Low cost recovery and underprizing does not adequately cover the expenditure of waste management service, due to non-payments of services by generators. - Tariffs not activity based and insufficient revenue collection system. - Poor revenue collections. - Stringent MIG conditions. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lobby for Budget to improve critical infrastructure as per landfill licenses requirement and develop workable operational plan (machinery). - Create a database for all reclaimers and formalize them into cooperatives or SMME's to align them to economic mainstream. - Enhance public awareness implementation plan. - Revisit current collection schedule and improve on public awareness. - Recruitment of temporal workers. - Conduct feasibility study for the Daggakraal Waste Management. - Develop a plan to extend refuse removal to the formalized. - Enhance public awareness programme and waste management activities Improve indigent register. - Revisit current collection schedule and improve on public awareness. |
|--|--|

KPA 3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Section 153(a) of the constitution stipulates that, as part of its developmental duties, local government must; “structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote the social and economic development of the community”.

Local Economic Development is one of the six key performance areas in the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. LED has emerged as one of the key developmental strategies by which to address the intractable challenges of poverty, unemployment and income inequality. The role of local government in LED has strong legislative foundations. In the constitution economic development is defined as one of the core duties of developmental local government.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality has a high unemployment rate and poverty levels that result in low affordability levels which turn manifest in low levels of investment, development and service delivery and underutilization of development opportunities.

The process for the review of the Local Economic Development Strategy and Tourism of 2015 will be undertaken in the first quarter of 2021/22 FY through assistance of an appointed external professional service provider.

The current LED Strategy has identified that agriculture and tourism are comparative advantages to enhance the economy of the municipality therefore plans focusing directly to these areas should be developed on finalisation of the overall Local Development Strategy.

The municipality has a limited and almost non-existent industrial economy, the predominantly rural nature of the municipality limits commercial and business development. Business activities are confined to supply store, the municipality is more substantial commercial and business activities are restricted to Newcastle which falls within KZN which means that a substantial portion of DPKISLM community’s income is not being reinvested into the province although part of the municipality such as Perdekop, Daggakraal and Amersfoort the community income is being reinvested in Ermelo that fall under Msukaligwa municipality the neighbouring municipality which is part of the Mpumalanga Province.

The situational analysis outlined earlier in this document provide the economic profile of the municipality to date.

Potential Interventions

Development in the municipal area is limited as a result of backlog in social and economic infrastructure, although the natural resources of the area provide the basis for socio-economic developments.

In terms of economic infrastructure development priority intervention includes.

| No | Development Priorities |
|-----|--|
| 1. | Factory space/ Industrial Hub |
| 2. | Irrigation and other farming infrastructure (Farm Paardekraal, Hydroponic Farming in Daggakraal) |
| 3. | Truck Inn/Stop |
| 4. | Development of the N11 and R23 Corridor |
| 5. | Small scale mining (Kangra coal, Yzermyn underground mine and Fly Ash Project). |
| 6. | Construction of a Waste Management Plant (Recycling). |
| 7. | Construction and Management of Uthaka Bird and Nature Park |
| 8. | Market the heritage and Liberation route (Pixley Ka Seme Statue, Mahatma Gandhi prison cell) |
| 9. | Construction of a Cultural Village in Wakkerstroom |
| 10. | Bread Making Project (Bakery) : Daggakraal |
| 11. | Toilet Paper Making Project: Amersfoort |
| 12. | Plastic Bags Making Project: Volksrust |
| 13. | Fruits and Vegetables Packing Project: Perdekop |

Situational Factors/Challenges and Possible Intervention on LED

The below **tables** provide an overview of situational factor and/or challenges and proposed interventions which will have a direct impact to local economic development within the municipality. Some of the factors cut across the external and institutional situations.

| EXTERNAL FACTORS | PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS / ACTION PLAN |
|---|---|
| High unemployment rate with the youth at 45,1% 2016 Community Survey | Public, private and community collaboration in economic development |
| High poverty level, low affordability levels | SMME development and entrepreneurship support by government and private sector |
| Lack of effective public, private and community collaboration | Public sector should play an important role of facilitating an enabling environment, |
| Lack of transformation | Private sector drives tourism. |
| The largest employing industries are utilities, trade and finance and community service | Develop a common vision, which is capable of unifying all major stakeholders including government, private sector, and communities. |
| Underutilization of development opportunities | The integration of the community (previously disadvantaged) sector into the industry by the three actors (public, private and communities) acting in concert to break free from its current and lack luster performance levels. |
| Business activities are confined to supply stores | Mobilise adequate financial resources to complement the private sector efforts product development and marketing spend. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Income is not being reinvested in the local municipality but in KZN Province due to the town Newcastle bordering the Municipality and in the neighbouring Msukaligwa and Lekwa Local Municipalities | Growth business and industries in the main town of the municipality |
| Cooperatives- Majority of those registered are not operational | Improve the provision of both soft and hard infrastructure in communities and package the development to include access roads to heritage sites, air, and sea travel. |
| SMME's – their greatest challenge is their inability to compete with other business people | Government initiated capital projects to be impact based and should fully implemented |
| Some government supported/ funded projects have collapsed | Evaluation and Monitoring of government supported programmes |
| Implementation of projects by sector department and promote local beneficiation – enabling infrastructure (CRDP and Capital Projects) | |
| Existing projects not fully implemented | |
| Shortage of skills (critical & scarce for driving the economy) | |
| Lack of access to land for economic development | |
| High prevalence of shops owned/operated by foreign nationals | |
| EXTERNAL FACTORS | PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS / ACTION PLAN |
| High unemployment rate with the youth at 45,1% 2016 Community Survey | Public, private and community collaboration in economic development |
| High poverty level, low affordability levels | SMME development and entrepreneurship support by government and private sector |
| Lack of effective public, private and community collaboration | Public sector should play an important role of facilitating an enabling environment, |
| Lack of transformation | Private sector drives tourism. |
| The largest employing industries are utilities, trade and finance and community service | Develop a common vision, which is capable of unifying all major stakeholders including government, private sector, and communities. |
| Underutilization of development opportunities | The integration of the community (previously disadvantaged) sector into the industry by the three actors (public, private and communities) acting in concert to break free from its current and lack luster performance levels. |
| Business activities are confined to supply stores | Mobilise adequate financial resources to complement the private sector efforts product development and marketing spend. |
| Income is not being reinvested in the local municipality but in KZN Province due to the town Newcastle bordering the Municipality and in the neighbouring Msukaligwa and Lekwa Local Municipalities | Growth business and industries in the main town of the municipality |
| Cooperatives- Majority of those registered are not operational | Improve the provision of both soft and hard infrastructure in communities and package the development to include access roads to heritage sites, air, and sea travel. |

| | |
|---|---|
| SMME's – their greatest challenge is their inability to compete with other business people | Government initiated capital projects to be impact based and should fully implemented |
| Some government supported/ funded projects have collapsed | Evaluation and Monitoring of government supported programmes |
| Implementation of projects by sector department and promote local beneficiation – enabling infrastructure (CRDP and Capital Projects) | |
| Existing projects not fully implemented | |
| Shortage of skills (critical & scarce for driving the economy) | |
| Lack of access to land for economic development | |
| High prevalence of shops owned/operated by foreign nationals | |

| INTERNAL FACTORS | INTERVENTIONS / ACTION PLAN |
|--|---|
| Limited municipal infrastructure to stimulate the economy | Develop and market a common tourism product for the entire municipality to avert tourism development that has been characterized by fragmentation, ineffectiveness, and inefficiency. |
| Lack of budget to fund implementation of LED strategic | Building effective collaborations between the public, private and community sector |
| Lack of partnership between the municipality and private sector | Development of a coherent product for the municipality and linking this with the district, provincial and national product |
| Lack of investment attraction and opportunities/ low levels of investment | Ensuring effective and efficient utilization available resources |
| Municipality has limited and almost non-existent industrial economy | Expedite the transformation and integration of the industry |
| Tourism challenges: lack of well-developed tourism product, lack of collaboration, lack of transformation, tourism expenditure and enabling infrastructure | Investment in strategic agriculture tourism infrastructure |
| Agriculture challenges: underutilization of the municipal owned agricultural farms, lack of well-developed agriculture product, lack of collaboration, lack of transformation, agriculture expenditure and enabling infrastructure | Municipality to explore the natural resources: Agriculture (crop farming and livestock farming) Tourism (Wetlands & bird watching) Small scale mining |
| Projects identified for economic development not implemented | Develop an Agricultural Product Plan |
| Municipality does not have an LED Strategy, last one is from 2015 | Functional Local Economic Development Forum required. |
| Lack of capacity in the municipality with regards to the LED unit | Support staff specializing in LED required Staff complement to be increased |

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND GOALS ON LED

| STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE | STRATEGIC GOAL |
|---|--|
| The protection of natural capital | Sustainable long-term local economic development through the protection and maintenance of natural capital. |
| The Reduction of poverty: Reducing poverty by mobilising and working with all stakeholders through the LED forum. This includes diversification of the labour force through strategic planning and intervention | Mobilising and working with all stakeholders through the LED forum. This includes diversification of the labour force through strategic planning and intervention. |
| Investment in human capital and skills development through continued trainings of SMMEs and entrepreneurial development programmes. | Continued trainings of SMMEs and entrepreneurial development programmes |
| Creation of decent jobs through accelerating implementation of local economic development programmes | Learnership programmes targeting local residents implemented. |
| SMME development and support | Decent jobs created |
| Provide infrastructure to support economic develop | To increase support to SMMEs & Coops by 50% by 2025 |
| Sustainable and competitive SMME's & Cooperatives | To improve percentage scarce and critical skills by 20% by 2025 |
| An improved tourism industry | To improve collaboration transformation and product development within tourism by 50% by 2025 |
| High project implementation rate | To improve 50 % project implementation by 2025 |
| | To reduce unemployment by 20% annually to 2025 |
| Access to land (Agriculture and industry infrastructure) | To improve access to land by 30% annually to 2025 |
| Reliable infrastructure that attracts investment | Investors attracted |

LED OPPORTUNITIES AND PROJECTS

Economic Infrastructure Development Interventions

- Factory space /industrial hub
- Irrigation and other farming infrastructure
- Truck Inn /Stop
- Development of N11 and R23 Corridors
- Small scale mining (coal/fly Ash)
- Waste Management Plant (recycling)
- Uthaka Game, Bird and Nature Park
- Heritage and Liberation Route (Pixley Ka Seme Statue and Mahatma Gandhi prison Cell)
- Cultural village – Wakkerstroom

Economic opportunities in Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme

1. Opportunities in industries such as agriculture, agro-processing, and tourism.
2. Support to SMMEs and Cooperatives where the Social Enterprise Model/Programme and Government Nutrition Programme will contribute to job creation and economic development.
3. Rejuvenation of township businesses with initiatives to transform townships and villages from labour and consumption reserves into thriving productive investment hubs.

Source: SERO Report: Dec 2021

Social and Labour Plans (SLP)

The social and labour plan is a commitment by mining companies which are required to submit to the Department of Mineral Resources as part of their applications for mining rights. The SLPs are required to indicate the contribution to the socio-economic development programme within an area in which the mine will be able to provide to the benefit of the community.

Mining is not a primary economic activity with the municipality as that is represented by small scale activities taking place within the municipality.

The municipality has received only one SLP from Kangra Coal (Pty) Ltd which was granted a mining right for Kusipongo projects in March 2017. However, mining activities could not commence due to pending water use license application.

The mining right is located within two (2) local municipalities: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme and Mkhondo Local Municipality in Donkerhoek farm.

The below table provide the declared local economic development projects of the mine

| NO | PROJECT | AREA | BUDGET |
|----|--|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Agricultural Support Programme | Donkerhoek | R6 000 000 |
| 2 | Construction of a Community Hall | Donkerhoek | R4 000 000 |
| 3 | Donation of land to Madlangampisi Traditional Council and refurbishment of the old offices | Donkerhoek | R2 000 000 + R8 000 000 (land value) |
| | | TOTAL | R20 000 000 |

Job Creation

There are number of job creation initiatives that are currently being implemented in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality including:

CWP

The Community Work Programme (CWP) is a job creation initiative by Department of Cooperative Governance (COGTA) that provides an employment safety net. It aims to supplement existing livelihood strategies by providing a basic level of income security through work.

The programme is targeted at unemployed and underemployed women and men of working age. The programme aims to give those willing and able to work the opportunity to do so and afford them the dignity and social inclusion that comes from this. What makes the CWP different is that it is also a community programme. The work must be 'useful work'. It must improve the area and the quality of life for the people living there. This includes fixing community assets like schools, road and parks, and setting up food gardens. It also includes training people. People living in the area help to decide on the kind of work that is needed, and what is most urgent. This could be looking after orphans and vulnerable children, helping sick people, assisting teachers at schools, looking after children while their parents are at work, and working with the local police to improve safety and reduce crime. The CWP programme has employed **1200** people for the **2022/23** financial year.

Site Budget Allocation

| ITEM | ALLOCATION |
|--|-------------------|
| Target Participants | 1 200 |
| Protective Gear @R359/Participant | R420 000 |
| Tools and Material @R375 /Participant | R450 000 |
| Training @R350/Participant | R420 000 |
| Technical Support@R50 /Participant | R60 000 |
| Project Management Overheads | R1 350 000 |

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a government programme aimed at the alleviation of poverty and unemployment. The programme ensures the full engagement on Labour Intensive Methods of Construction (LIC) to contractors for skills development.

The EPWP focuses at reducing unemployment by increasing economic growth by means of improving skills levels through education and training and improving the enabling environment for the industry to flourish

The Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality through the EPWP Programme has employed 66 people during the 2019/20 financial year. Even though people are hired on a six months contract and not on a permanent basis it has a positive contribution in fighting Poverty Alleviation.

The Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPW) determined the EPWP Integrated Grant Allocation for the municipal Infrastructure/Environment and Culture/Social Sector programmes which must achieve job creation targets for the 2022/23 financial year: which is 135 FTEs as the performance target for the municipality. The number of FTEs that the municipality must endeavor to create opportunities includes target using this grant as well as other conditional grants that could be used for EPWP.

The employees from this current grant in the municipality are placed under the following programmes:

| No | Programme Name | FTE | Number of employees | Employees' Breakdown | Budget 2020/21 |
|----|---|-----|---------------------|---|------------------|
| 1 | EPWP (Job opportunities to be created Incentive Grant-IG) Cosy Corps and Environmental Management | 37 | 77 | 44 in the Environment & Culture Sector 33 in the Social Sector | 1 800 000 |
| 2 | EPWP (Job opportunities to be created Incentive Own Funds) | 85 | 169 | | 2 900 000 |
| | TOTAL NO EMPLOYEES | | 246 | | 3 959 000 |

Municipal Plan to Assist Local Business survive the impact of COVID-19

The impact of the pandemic, COVID-19 also brought a lot of uncertainty and destabilised business worldwide and local entities were not immune. The municipality has no financial resources and necessary capacity can directly provide to local businesses. The Local

Economic Development Strategy which is outdated should be subjected to a review to provide clear guideline and processes for sustainable interventions and support to local business.

The local businesses continue to be concerned about the future of their establishments and their employees which are already affected. The municipality will continue to provide guidance and assistance to local businesses in partnership with other public sector institutions

| PROGRAMME | TARGET GROUP | RESPONSIBLE |
|--|---|---|
| | All Businesses within the municipality (new and existing) | |
| Business Licensing and Trading Permits | | Local Business & Municipality |
| Registration of Employees e.g UIF/PAYE | | |
| Support to Businesses to Access COVID-19 Relief Funds | | |
| Training of local businesses on various business and financial management programmes | | |
| Advise on development of their team skills and capabilities and empower leadership | | Municipality, SEDA, NYDA, MEGA, MTPA, Economic Cluster Departments, Corporate Business, IDC, NEF etc. |
| Leverage technology to reach new customers (Introduction of local business to online purchasing and delivery model) | | |
| Drive innovation, research and development (Complementing their local businesses with other new initiatives) | | |
| Support to identify and develop market access strategies | | |
| Buying Local Produce | | Local Business |
| Land-use (zoning for business and ownership of land) | | Local Business & Municipality |
| Enhance Business Partnerships and private sector support to boost viability, sustainability and supplier development | | Local Business & Municipality |
| Payment of business rates (to be decided by Council) | | Municipality |

Local Economic Development Forum (LEDF)

The municipality has been able to launch the Local Economic Development Forum in September 2019 and has not been able to proceed with its responsibilities due to a petition which was received from a concerned interest party.

The re-establishment of the municipal Local Economic Development Forum in the 2022/23 financial year will enable the process for development of the plan focusing on local economic development programmes.

The LEDF is a regulated structure established to build a sustainable local economy through robust economic development stakeholder engagement and programmes for promotion of sustainable local economy, business retention and attraction, seek innovative ways to unlock economic development initiatives and promote sound investor. The forum is an all-inclusive platform of public and private sector institutions to focus on local economic development initiatives and programmes.

It is envisaged that in 2022/23 financial year the outdated LED Strategy should be revised and incorporate a post Covid-19 economic recovery plan

The below table provide an outline of the alignment of the municipal LED programmes with national, provincial and district plans

| Municipal KPA | Local Economic Development | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------------|---|--|--|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Municipal Department | Planning and Economic Development | | | | | | | | | |
| One Plan Transformation Area | Economic Repositioning | | | | | | | | | |
| 2019-24 MTSF Priority | Economic Transformation and Job Creation | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Priority | Job creation | | | | | | | | | |
| Strategic objective | To reduce unemployment, poverty and inequality by 2027 | | | | | | | | | |
| Impact statement: Reduced unemployment and poverty | | | | MTSF Target: Unemployment reduced to 20%-24% with 2 million new jobs especially for youth; economic growth of 2%-3% and growth in levels of investment to 23% of GDP | | | | | | |
| Outcome | Outcome indicator | Baseline | Situational analysis | 5 year IDP target | Intervention/ Programme | ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION | | | | |
| | | | | | | 2022/23 Outputs | 2023/24 Outputs | 2024/25 Outputs | 2025/26 Outputs | 2026/27 Outputs |
| Improved local economic performance | % increase in economic growth | 1,35% growth | Business closures due to Covid19 Lack of LED | 3% growth | Revive the LED forum Review LED Strategy Supporting SMME and | 2.3% Economic Growth | 3% Economic Growth | 3.9% Economic Growth | 5% Economic Growth | 5.8% Economic Growth |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | stakeholder management Plan | | cooperatives development by Government and Private sector with special attention on Agriculture Facilitate access to COVID relief programmes | | | | | |
| | | | Limited access to opportunities for local enterprises | 30% municipal procurement to local SMMEs | Prioritise local enterprises for procurement | 30% municipal procurement to local SMMEs | 30% municipal procurement to local SMMEs | 30% municipal procurement to local SMMEs | 30% municipal procurement to local SMMEs | 30% municipal procurement to local SMMEs |
| % reduction in unemployment (number) | 45% unemployment (65% youth, 58 women), | Limited economic development and growth | 30% unemployment (50% youth, 40% women) | Identify land release for economic opportunities | 2.1% reduction in unemployment | 2.2% reduction in unemployment | 2.3% reduction in unemployment | 2.4% reduction in unemployment | 2.5% reduction in unemployment | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------------|--|-----------|--|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Skills not matching economic demands Poor education outcomes | | Develop a succession planning program for contractors as part of skills development Support youth skills development programs in the agricultural sector through key stakeholders | | | | | |
| | % (number) households living below the poverty line | 39% poverty rate | Food insecurity, corruption, Lack of access to government services, High HIV | 15% of HH | Provision of training on entrepreneurial programs Support the backyard garden initiatives. Lobby and facilitate | 56.0% decrease in households living in LBPL | 55% decrease in households living in LBPL | 54.8% decrease in households living in LBPL | 53.7% decrease in households living in LBPL | 51.3% decrease in households living in LBPL |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | prevalence Child headed households | | the development of community service centres (Thusong service centre) | | | | | |
| | Increase % of agriculture 2.8% to 3.5% | 50% leased municipal agricultural land | Agriculture identified as main driver of the local economy Privately owned agriculture land not accessible Red tape on the release of land for agricultural use | | Land release programme to promote agricultural sector Establish Subcommittee on Agriculture in the LED Forum Review of agricultural land leases to align with the land use and demands Support Agro-processing (crop & livestock) | 50% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the farming sector | 60% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the farming sector | 70% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the farming sector | 80% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the farming sector | 90% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the farming sector |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | Increase % of tourism 9% to 10% | 1.9 % of the local GDP | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tourist attraction facilities / places - Ecotourism opportunities - Hospitality industry | | Revive the Local Tourism Organisation Establishment Tourism Information Centre Marketing and branding of the tourism products | 1.9% contribution to local GDP | 2.5% contribution to local GDP | 3.5% contribution to local GDP | 4.5 % contribution to local GDP | 5% contribution to local GDP |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|

Socio-Economic Profile (SEP) of DPKISLM, DEDT Economic Analysis- Dec 2021(updated)

KPA 4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

FINANCIAL VIABILITY

In terms of the White Paper on Local Government municipalities generally need to have access to adequate sources of revenue – either own resources or intergovernmental transfers – to enable them to carry out the functions that have been assigned to them. Municipalities should be encouraged to fully exploit these sources of revenue to meet their developmental objectives. Financial sustainability requires that municipalities ensure that their budgets are balanced (income should cover expenditure). Given revenue constraints, this involves ensuring that services are provided at levels which are affordable, and that municipalities are able to recover the costs of service delivery.

The Municipality had the following sources of Income during the 2021/22 financial year:

| NO | REVENUE SOURCES |
|----|-------------------|
| - | Own Revenue |
| - | Government grants |

The financial policies are on an annual basis reviewed and adopted by Council. They should include a general strategy which will apply to the detailed strategies, a financial resource (capital and operational) strategy, revenue raising strategy, asset management strategy, capital financing strategy, operational financing strategy and cost effectiveness strategy. These strategies have been incorporated into a detailed financial action plan that follows details of the aforementioned strategies are set out below.

Financial related Policies

The following policies are in place and are reviewed annually:

| NO | POLICIES |
|----|---|
| 1 | Credit Control and Debt Collection policy |
| 2 | Tariff policy |
| 3 | Indigent policy |
| 4 | Budget policy |
| 5 | Overtime policy |
| 6 | Recruitment, Selection and Appointment |
| 7 | Temporal & part-time employee appointment |
| 8 | Placement policy |
| 9 | Retention Strategy |
| 10 | Budget Virement Policy |
| 11 | Promotion Policy |

| | |
|----|--------------------------------|
| 12 | Property Rates Policy |
| 13 | Supply Chain Management Policy |
| 14 | Assets Management Policy |
| 15 | Acting Allowance Policy |
| 16 | Standby allowance Policy |
| 17 | Student Assistance Policy |

GENERAL

SOCIAL RESPONSIBISILITY

All aspects of matters relating to financial matters will take cognisance of council's social responsibility. A further aspect of social responsibility will focus on transformation and empowerment, for example in Council supply chain policy.

INVESTOR ATTRACTION

Council's main aim is to increase investor and consumer confidence by building on the sound financial base. This will include developing sufficient reserves and limiting risks by ensuring that major contracts are awarded to "blue chip" partners and suppliers. At the same time Council must take cognisance of its social responsibilities and will only enter into agreements with partners and suppliers who can demonstrate a significant and continuing contribution to the empowerment of previously disadvantaged communities.

It is envisaged that an alliance with "blue chip" partners and suppliers will in the long term contribute to the betterment of the community through investment and increased employment opportunities. Council must seek to improve the fortunes of the community by awarding affordable smaller contracts to businesses and individual residents operating within the jurisdiction of the Municipality.

In order to limit risk, Council reserves the right to have due diligence reviews conducted in respect of any new partners, institutions or suppliers, including major suppliers. Recognising that smaller contractors might have difficulty in securing lines of credit, Council will investigate mechanisms to assist these contractors without placing the Council at risk. One such method will be the direct payment to suppliers of the contractors via cession documents. Such payment is being limited to the amounts which the emerging contractors owe the suppliers.

An important factor considered by investors in relocating to an area is the ability of the authorities to demonstrate financial discipline, adherence to statutory requirements, timely preparation and production of financial statements, adherence to generally accepted accounting practices and audit reports. In order for the finance department to deliver on these strategies, it is Council's intention to clearly define accounting policies and recruit the best finance people for that department. To this end, Council will define recruitment policy for finance staff, put in place a pre- and continuing education policy and develop career progression paths for designated finance staff. Like the IDP, the financial action plan will be subject to a regular review and comparison of actual performance to predetermined performance measures.

FINANCIAL RESOURCES

For the purposes of this plan, Council must consider financial resources for both capital projects and operational purposes. The various resources available to Council are summarised below.

Capital expenditure:

| No | Sources of Capital Expenditure |
|----|--|
| 1 | External borrowings |
| 2 | Grant funding from both National and Provincial government |
| 3 | Capital market |
| 4 | Public/ private partnerships |
| 5 | Disposal of un-utilized assets |

Operational expenditure:

| No | Sources of Operating Expenditure |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Normal revenue streams |
| 2 | Short term borrowings |

REVENUE RAISING

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's most significant source of revenue is from grants and services. The contribution of the various alternative streams of revenue will be subject to review.

ASSET MANAGEMENT

It is important to maintain a regular inventory of property, plant and equipment; implementation of a maintenance programme and insurance cover. This part of the plan will be extended to assist in identifying and listing unutilised/ uneconomic assets with a view to disposal as previously indicated.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Council is committed to sound financial management and the maintenance of a healthy economic base. Council will strive to put in place policies, which will maintain sufficient contributions to similar funds established in terms of GRAP. Financial management policies and procedures for the entire municipality will be implemented and in addition, financial management systems and procedures will be reviewed to incorporate the following:

| No | Policies |
|----|------------------------------|
| 1 | Cash management policy |
| 2 | Provision for doubtful debt. |

| | |
|----|---|
| 3 | Annexure to SCM |
| 5 | Budgeting methods |
| 6 | Cash forecasts and cash flow monitoring against forecasts |
| 7 | Credit risk management |
| 8 | Investment policies |
| 9 | Management reporting |
| 10 | Supply chain management policies |
| 11 | Supplier payment periods |
| 12 | Supplier selection and monitoring procedures |

Municipal staff will be encouraged to adhere to value for money principles in carrying out their functions. To assist the finance departments' staffs, achieve efficiencies, their daily tasks a performance review incorporating time and motion studies will be conducted on all functions. It is expected that this review will promote efficiencies in the finance department. Council has adopted a zero-tolerance approach in respect of both internal and external audit reports and measures will be implemented to ensure that any material or fundamental issues are addressed immediately. It is expected that the internal audit function will raise any material or fundamental issues before external audit. Other issues arising will be prioritised and addressed accordingly. Council recognises the need to maintain a positive cash flow at all times and will be investigating various avenues to improve cash flow. Positive cash flow will result in additional revenue in the form of interest earned.

CAPITAL FUNDING

When determining appropriate sources of funding it is important to assess the nature of projects, expected revenue streams and time frames for repayment. As a general guide, the following principles will apply:

| No | Funding strategies |
|-----------|---|
| 1 | Statutory funds to fund specific projects |
| 2 | National and provincial government funding for medium term and long-term projects |
| 3 | External borrowings for long term revenue generation and strategic projects |

OPERATIONAL FINANCING

Council's policy is to fund operating expenses from normal revenue streams with short term funding being used as a last resort. It is expected that strong financial management including near accurate cash forecasting will obviate the need to resort to short-term borrowings. It is Council's intention to maintain a strong economic base by buying on good working capital management including the setting aside of adequate provisions for working capital. It is anticipated that these reserves will be based on the same principles as currently apply to existing statutory funds in that the respective reserves are cash backed.

COST EFFECTIVENESS

In any organisation it is necessary to strive for cost effectiveness. It is Council's intention to develop outsourcing policies and review all non-core services with a view to outsourcing or alternate service delivery. The effectiveness of departments and services provided by the departments will be subject to value for money reviews. It is expected that these reviews will achieve cost savings.

FINANCIAL EFFECTIVENESS

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The municipality has been in the last few years been using the Munsoft Financial Management Systems. It became evident that the system had a number of shortcomings which is not assisting the finance department to make good financial decisions based on the information withdrawn from the system. The Munsoft system has been approved by National Treasury as one of the Financial Management System service providers to produce an MSCOA compliant Financial System.

There still a need to improve the system in order to have the FMS to be able to produce section 71 reports and Annual Financial Statements.

NON- PAYMENT OF SERVICES

The non-payment of services is a challenge in the Municipality due to the high unemployment rate within the Municipality. The Municipality currently has a number of indigents that are registered in the incentive programme.

The table below represents the collection rate from July 2021 until February 2022

PAYMENT RATE PERCENTANGES

Table 18: Collection Rate

| No | Month | Percentage |
|-----------|--------------|-------------------|
| 1 | July | 12% |
| 2 | August | 14% |
| 3 | September | 68% |
| 4 | October | 38% |
| 5 | November | 31% |
| 6 | December | 32% |
| 7 | January | 32% |
| 8 | February | 31% |

AVERAGE COLLECTION RATE**32%**

The table below indicate the collection rate for the municipality is extremely poor and it also gives an indication of the arrears owed by debtors.

Debtors**Table 19: Various debtors**

| Total | Government | Business | Residential | Others (incl. Farms) |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 905 805 153 | 65 681 253 | 68 382 609 | 691 358 118 | 80 383 172 |

The most critical challenge for the Municipality is the Data Cleansing issue and needs assistance in this regard. The implementation of the Revenue Enhancement Strategy is going to focus mainly on Government and Business (as a quick win). Residential will also fall under the recovery programme through the Credit control Policy.

Therefore, as part of an attempt to improve the collection rate, the municipality will continue implement the following steps during the 2020/2021 financial year:

| No | Steps |
|-----------|---|
| 1 | Conduct Data Cleansing |
| 2 | Implement credit control & debt management policy |
| 3 | Resuscitate Revenue Enhancement Committee |

The most critical challenge for the Municipality is the Data Cleansing issue and needs assistance in this regard. The implementation of the Revenue Enhancement Strategy is going to focus mainly on Government and Business (as a quick win). Residential will also fall under the recovery programme through the Credit control Policy. To improve the collection rate, the municipality will continue to implement the following steps in the 2022/23 financial year:

| NO | ACTION PLAN |
|-----------|---|
| 1 | Conduct Data Cleansing |
| 2 | Implement credit control & debt management policy |
| 3 | Resuscitate Revenue Enhancement Committee |

Supply Chain Management

The Supply Chain Management unit has been established in terms of Section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 to oversee the implementation of the SCM policy, in conjunction with provincial treasuries. The unit is conducting the following functions

:

| No | SCM Functions |
|----|--|
| 1 | Formulate and advise on SCM policy |
| 2 | Administer national procurement legislation and regulations |
| 3 | Promote communications and liaison between different SCM units |
| 4 | Monitor the performance of SCM Units at national, provincial and local government level |
| 5 | Serve as a linkage between national government and the SCM units located in institutions |
| 6 | Issue regulations to ensure uniform application of the national SCM policy |
| 7 | Establish minimum reporting requirements for accounting officers/authorities |
| 8 | Investigate complaints received from the public regarding bid procedures and irregularities |
| 9 | Maintain a database of non-preferred suppliers |
| 10 | Monitor the manner in which policy is implemented in respect of government's procurement reform objectives, the manner in which targets are set and attained, value for money obtained and delivery mechanisms |
| 11 | Facilitate the arrangement of transversal contracts, provided that they are cost-effective |

Detailed Financial Strategy Action Plan

Revenue Enhancement Strategy

Own revenue is made of income from property rates, electricity, water, refuse and sewerage and they contribute little as these services are running at loss. The current budget funding structure needs to be drastically improved if council is to sustain operations for the foreseeable future. When the Municipal Rates Property Act was enacted it was envisaged by the National Government that at least 25% of the revenue generated by municipalities will be from property rates, unfortunately our municipality has been generating within the region of 5 & 7% of its income from this source. Over the short to medium term, we will increase revenue from this source. The service we are offering as a municipality will have to improve in order to counter the tax burden effect on consumers.

The following are highlighted to be short term revenue sources that should be implemented fully;

| No | Short Term Revenue Sources |
|----|--|
| 1 | Full implementation of the credit control and debt collection policy |
| 2 | Review of rental income from rented flats |
| 3 | Data cleansing to ensure that all services are billed on consumers |
| 4 | Increase revenue from traffic services through usage of portable cameras assisted by an external service provider |
| 5 | Increase our monitoring to adherence on building regulations and issue penalties to transgressors |
| 6 | Review of town planning fees. The costing of this service is way below a point of recouping our input cost and we will have to majorly increase our tariffs in the short to medium term |
| 7 | Conduct VAT Audit. Council approved the appointment of PK Financial Consultants to do a VAT audit, management to continue using these services in the current financial year |
| 8 | Engage Eskom to assist the municipality in collecting monies due to council in areas where the municipality is not an electricity supplier. This will take the form of linking accounts to Eskom prepaid meters and a percentage of the money tendered to buy electricity will be apportioned to municipal account |

Council has adopted various policies including the Indigent policy and Credit control and Debt management policy. These policies need to be fully implemented in order to ensure that our financial viability as a municipality is maintained.

Cost Reduction Strategy

| No | Cost Reduction Strategies |
|----|---|
| 1 | Implement a cash flow monitoring system to maintain control over income and expenditure |
| 2 | Ensure effective monitoring of fleet cars |

Financial Strategy Action Plan

The financial strategy action plan identifies the most feasible strategies to increase efficiency and cost effectiveness within the Municipality. The financial strategy action plan incorporates strategies covering a period of 3 years. The implementation of the financial strategy action plan requires a team effort. A team approach requires the involvement of the Council, Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer and all Heads of Departments in implementing these strategies.

It is crucial that individuals to whom the responsibilities have been allocated according to the action plan be held accountable for the outcome of these actions. The progress made towards

achieving these strategies should be measurable and it is essential that these strategies be included in the performance appraisals of individuals

BUDGET SUMMARY 2022/23-2024/25

| DESCRIPTION | BUDGET | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 |
| Total Revenue | 273 128 144 | 285 145 782 | 297 977 343 |
| Total Expenditure | 228 964 126 | 194 343 595 | 203 089 057 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 44 164 018 | 90 802 187 | 94 888 286 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) | 200 896 000 | 217 999 000 | 246 825 000 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 245 060 018 | 308 801 187 | 341 713 286 |

TRANSFERS AND GRANTS FOR 2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR AS PER DORA

| DESCRIPTION | ALLOCATION |
|---|-----------------------|
| Equitable share | 146 850 000.00 |
| Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) | 1 874 000.00 |
| Finance Management Grant(FMG) | 2 450 000.00 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant(MIG) | 29 722 000.00 |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant(WSIG) | 20 000 000.00 |
| TOTAL TRANSFER AND GRANTS | 200 896 000.00 |

KPA 5 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

INTERNAL AUDIT FUNCTION

Section 165 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, (MFMA) mandates each municipality and each municipal entity to have an internal audit unit.

The unit was established in July 2009 and comprise of one official. The Internal Audit Unit has a risk-based internal audit plan and performs their duties in terms of the approved Internal Audit Charter adopted by Council on the 29 January 2019 and reviewed annually.

The objectives of the unit are:

- To provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services,
- To assess and evaluate the municipal performance information,
- To evaluate and improve the effectiveness of ICT controls,
- To develop the three-year rolling internal audit plan,
- To perform ad-hoc assignment as requested by council and management,
- To ensure uniform implementation of internal audit process and structured,
- To coordinate the activities of the audit committee,

To interact with all spheres of government.

AUDIT COMMITTEE

The audit committee is an independent advisory body which must advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to:

- Internal financial control and internal audits
- Risk Management
- Accounting policies
- The adequacy, reliability, and accuracy of financial reporting and information
- Performance management

To ensure effective government and compliance with the MFMA, DORA and other applicable legislations.

The Audit Committee was established in terms of Section 166(6) (a) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA). The Audit Committee members were appointed by Council in July 2020 with resolution number C10/2020

FIGHTING CORRUPTION

Any form of corruption whether it is internal or external, represents a significant potential risk to Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's assets, service delivery efficiency and reputation. In an effort to eliminate corruption, Council approved the Fraud prevention plan on the 30 October 2018 with council resolution number (A150/2018)) and furthermore approved the Whistle Blowing Policy on the 9th June 2014 with Council resolution number (A43/2014).

RISK MANAGEMENT

Risk management is not a once off or periodic event. It is a journey during which the Municipality must continuously sharpen its response to the risks it faces by interrogating the completeness and accuracy of the risk register and the assumptions used to determine the priority of risks. The Municipality believes that its risk management process and system design are in line with internationally recognized best practices and provide for all internal and external forms of organizational risks.

Risk Management Objects:

- Safeguarding the municipal assets and investments.
- Support achievement of strategic objectives
- Behave responsibly towards all stakeholders; and
- Ensure service delivery to all stakeholders.

A key consideration in designing the process and system was to ensure that these become an integral part of management, with line managers taking full responsibility for managing all the risk that can affect their operations.

The municipality has appointed the Chief Risk Manager and the Risk Management Unit is not fully established due to financial constraints.

The municipality has constituted a Risk Management committee and the Chairperson is an external member with the necessary expertise and competency. The committee is meeting as per the approved schedule and report to the audit committee which account before Council. The Committee focuses among others to the following:

Strategic Risk Assessment and Identification, risk Management, anti-fraud and anti-corruption, Fraud Risk Identification and assessment, ICT Risk Identification, and assessment, SCM and

expenditure risk identification and assessment, Training for newly appointed councillors on fraud, corruption and ethics, Update on risk register/identification on emerging risks and Review of risk management enabling documents.

The municipality has developed an Audit and Risk Management Plan which is reviewed annually. The Audit Performance of the Municipality taking into consideration the last 5 financial years has significantly maintained unqualified report from 2013/14, 2014/15, 2015/16, 2016/17, 2017/18, and a disclaimer in the 2018/19 and 2019/20 financial years 2020/21 the municipality obtain qualified Audit Opinion. The Audit Action Plan for 2020/2021 is attached as **ANNEXURE D**

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

In terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, the Governance structure of a Municipality consists of Political Structures, Administration and the Community of the Municipality. Community consultative meetings are held twice in a financial year and are held at Ward level. The meetings are attended by the Executive Mayor, Members of the Mayoral Committee, Traditional leaders, Ward Councillor, Community Development workers, officials from the Provincial Sector Departments, the local Municipality, Gert Sibande District, civil society and community members.

The Public Participation Strategy of the municipality was approved by Council in 2014. The changing environment should be considered and the strategy be reviewed to be compatible to changes. The review is of urgent importance in the 2020/21 financial year considering the impact of COVID-19 which resulted in the regulations issued that restrict public gatherings. This has a serious impact on direct engagement of communities on developmental issues.

The objective of public participation

- To encourage the public to have meaningful input into the decision-making process.
- To provides the opportunity for communication between the municipality and community in decisions making.
- To encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality.
- Countering undue expectations about policy decisions
- Getting buy-in from stakeholders
- Providing opportunities to stakeholders to voice their opinions
- Lending credibility to government because of its openness to opinions
- Changing behavior patterns

ROLE PLAYERS FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

It is required in terms of chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 that municipalities must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must encourage, and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality including the preparation, implementation and review of its IDP.

In compliance to the Act, the municipality has adopted the public participation strategy which reflects ways in which the municipality conducts stakeholder engagement and consultation in the IDP process.

In terms of the strategy (public participation), the participation of communities is driven through a Ward Committee System managed by the Public Participation Unit located in the Office of the Speaker and the IDP Representative Forum arranged through the Office of the Municipal Manager.

The municipality utilises ward committee members and community development workers (CDW's) to gather community issues and concerns. Drop-in points are not installed within wards. Operation Vuka Sisebente (OVS) revival will ensure that the issues and concerns of the community are addressed and responded at within 5 working days.

Community meetings are convened by ward councillors to give feedback on the issues raised and also to inform the community on all the operations of the municipality. They adhere to the Covid-19 regulations and ensure that community members are not kept long on the community meeting as the regulations stipulates. Ward committee meetings are convened monthly and community issues are being tabled on their monthly report so as to inform council of what is requested by the community of Dr. Pixley Ka Seme Local Municipality.

ROLE PLAYERS FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

One of the classic features about the Integrated Development Planning process undertaken by the DPKILSM is the involvement of all community members and stakeholders in the process. Participation by all affected parties ensures that the IDP addresses the core developmental issues experienced by the citizens of the municipality. The Municipality prides itself in the fact that the newly elected Council has established Ward Committees which should be fully functional and participate during the arrangement of Community Meetings in their respective areas or Wards.

Table Organizational Arrangements for Organized Public *Participation*

| ROLE PLAYERS | ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES |
|--|---|
| Municipal Council | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Council will approve the reviewed IDP. - Consider the Process Plan which should set out the process for the new IDP cycle. |
| Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Mayoral Committee must: - Decide on the Process Plan for IDP Review. - Responsible for overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the review process, and may assign responsibilities to the Municipal Manager. - Submit reviewed IDP Process Plan and draft IDP to Council. - Develop terms and criteria for Representative Forum. - Give political direction. - |
| Municipal Manager with delegated powers to the Manager IDP | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Municipal Manager is responsible for the management and co-ordination of the preparation of the IDP process which include but not limited to the following: - Responsible for the day-to-day management of the planning framework/process plan and ensuring that timeframes are being adhere to and resources are managed effectively and efficiently. - Co-ordinate the involvement of all different role players. - Ensuring the horizontal and vertical alignment in the planning process, including Sectors. - Ensure that the links between the processes of performance management, monitoring, evaluation and review are maintained. - Ensuring compliance with National and Provincial requirements and legislations. - Ensure appropriate participation of all the relevant Stakeholders - Ensure proper documentation of outcomes. - Chairing the Steering Committee, Technical Committee. - Management of Service Providers |
| IDP Steering Committee | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Process Plan management structure. - Allocation of duties and monitoring. - Decision on roles and responsibilities. - Decide on matters to be referred to IDP Forum for alignment and integration purposes(s) |
| IDP Representative Forum | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Executive Mayor or Representative chairs the forum |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| | <p>meetings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Constituted of all the Executive Mayor/ Municipal Manager/ MMCs / Management of DPKISLM, Sector Departments, CBO's/NGO's/Business Forums/ Community Forums/ Youth /Woman/ Disabled Org. / Political parties /Traditional Leadership, GSDM GIS Manager. - This Forum consists of community participation structure/stakeholders in their respective organised formations, to represent the interests of all stakeholders and ensure proper communication to guarantee representative and collaborative participation during the review process - Provide organizational mechanisms for discussion, negotiations and decision making between the stakeholders including municipalities and government departments during the Municipal process. - Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process - Make recommendations to Council on planning and development priorities. |
| IDP Technical Committee | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Chaired by the Municipal Manager or a designated Official. Consists of all Heads of Departments as well as representatives from sector departments. - Deal with matters relevant and relating to District wide issues - Consider local programs and integration to PGDS. - Consider and advise the IDP Representative Forum on the evaluation of sector plans. - Deliberate on inter-Sectoral programmes and recommends to the Representative Forum. - Give advice to the municipality and foster Sectoral alignment - Timeously report on progress which will then be forwarded to the Steering Committee. |
| Ward Councillors | <p>Councillors are the major link between the municipal government and the residents. As such, their role is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Link the planning process to their constituencies and/or wards. - Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation. - Ensure the annual business plans, and municipal budget are linked to and based on the IDP. |
| Traditional Leaders | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Amakhosi / izinduna should work with close Councillors on identifying priority issues. - Facilitate community consultation in collaboration with ward Councillors. |
| Mayoral Outreach | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Through road shows / outreach programmes to get community inputs and provide feedback. |
| Ward Committees | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consulted via the Executive Mayoral Outreach. |

CBWs / NGOs / CDWs

- To provide vital information and support during planning, evaluation, monitoring through the Representative Forum.

COMMUNICATION METHOD

As part of the Approved Communications Strategy of the Municipality, the following methods of communication are used to inform the community of the processes and progress of the IDP review process:

| No | Method of communication |
|----|---|
| 1. | Loud Hailing system |
| 2. | Advert in the Local Newspaper |
| 3. | Facebook online platform of a local Newspaper Circulating within the municipal area |
| 4. | Notice Boards in all admin units (Including libraries) |
| 5. | Online Local Community Radio Station |
| 6. | Bulk SMS facility |

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS (CDW) PER WARD

The are CDWS at Ward 2(Ms NC Hlakutse), Ward 6 (Ms F.L Luthuli), Ward 7 (Mr VP Maseko), Ward 8 (Ms T Sithole &Ms DS Msibi), Ward 9 (Ms K Selepe), Ward 10 (Mr B Nkambule) and Ward 11 (Ms CC Mtshali). The are no CDWs in Ward 1, 3, 4 & 5

OPERATION VUKA SISEBENTE (OVS)

The OVS structures are functional at Ward 6, 8,9,10 and non-functional in Ward 1, 2, 3,4,5,7 &11. CDW's are assisting in reviving the OVS and the also serve as the Secretariat in the OVS

COMMUNICATION

Developmental local government as prescribed by national legislation seeks to forge a partnership between government and the citizen for effective service delivery. Communication therefore becomes central to the work of local government, the sphere of government closest to the people. The Municipality uses both the Electronic and Print Media as their channel of communication. The municipality publishes two half yearly newsletters in each financial year.

PRESIDENTIAL HOTLINE

The Presidential Hotline was established to unlock service delivery bottlenecks and to ensure that relevant services are rendered to the public with the cooperation of all Government Entities.

Since the inception of the Hotline, a large volume of calls has been received indicating the need for such service and the keenness of South African citizens to interact with Government.

The aim of the Presidential Hotline is to increase the participation of the Public in their government. The Presidential Hotline is instrumental in defining a government that understands the needs of its people and responds faster to those needs. The initiative does not ask if government will or is able to provide the services. It focuses on how government should improve the service by working faster and smarter

WARD COMMITTEES

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000), while not dealing specifically with Ward committees, it implies that ward committees are one of the structures through which participation by the local community in the affairs of the municipality must take place (Section 17 (1)).

In Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme the ward committees were elected in in the month of March 2022 and their office period office is linked to the term of the current council. The ward committees should be fully functional. Their programme of activities is guided by holding monthly meetings, develop ward based operational plans, and arrange quarterly community meetings and submit monthly reports with portfolio of evidence to the office of the Speaker.

GENDER DEVELOPMENT

There are many compelling reasons as to why Local Government must look at its gender policies and practices. Consider some of the ways in which women's concerns, work and issues are interwoven into Local Governance issues on a virtually daily basis.

Most of the everyday issues with which Local Politics is concerned are of primary concerns to women. Women are rooted in local areas, frequently unable to leave these, often because they lack the means to do so. Women are thus inclined to get involved in local politics because of their concern for "home" issues, as well as their commitment to their families and emancipation of other women. Access to water and sanitation, or lack of access, impacts heavily on women since they fetch water if it is not available at their homes, this often requires long erratic hours of hard labour. They also need to ensure the well-being of their families-poor quality water and lack of sanitation can cause illness and strain their already depleted resources.

Unemployment is often higher among women than men, and when they do generate income it is through the informal sector, often at a survivalist level. This requires access to business centres, requiring suitable roads and means of transport. Provision of health facilities at local level impacts women if they have to access facilities from long distances and ensure that their children get to these services as well. A lack of access to grid electricity creates additional labour for women and girl children, also reducing their available time for family and income generating activities.

Ownership of land and housing is often restricted to men, excluding women from land and home security. Yet, women often maintain the home and attend to home activities for the sake of the family. High crime rates impact on women and children, often exacerbated by lack of electricity, water, sanitation and safer recreational facilities.

Key Issues pertaining to Gender includes among others includes giving attention to the number of issues directly affecting women, harness access of economic opportunities to Women within the municipality, mainstreaming of Women in the development initiatives and prioritize a number of women empowerment issues and find ways of mainstreaming them in all the decision making, planning and budgeting process of the Municipality

GENDER BASED VIOLENCE PROGRAMMES AND ACTIVITIES

Gender Based Violence is experienced in the country on daily basis which led to its categorization as a pandemic. The existing gender based violence has also increased in the country during the national lockdown imposed by the State President after declaration of the state of national disaster in March 2020. It is reported that Gender Based Violence Command Centre- GBVCC experience an increased number of calls from women and children reporting violence they confront in their respective households.

The municipality recognize and participate in programmes that are initiated and implemented to fight this pandemic e.g 16 Days of Activism for No Violence against Women and Children Campaign taking place annually from the 25th November to 10 December.

The government convenes a series of dialogues on violence against women and children to focus on the problem, discuss the causes and to find appropriate solutions. The dialogues host affected women, children, professionals, business industry and other stakeholders.

The National Development Plan (NDP) Vision 2030 also emphasizes the “building safer communities through an integrated approach”. The 16 Days Campaign is augmented by other activities protecting women and children from being subjected to violence and abuse like **#356DaysCampaign** and **#CountMeIn**, which aims to mobilize members of society, especially men to join hands with government to fight this pandemic.

The Municipality is committed to participate and take concrete actions to fight and end the GBV scourge. The municipality join the call of “**Enough is Enough**” no more, we cannot remain silent at cries of our women and children being killed time and again.

We are committed to fighting GBV and this then calls for us to organize MEN, to take a stand and find most importantly:

- The root courses of GBV.
- A clear outline of what GBV is.
- And how best we can put an end & or minimize the scourge of GBV?

It is of great importance to implement tangible programmes including the following;

- Organized themed Men Dialogues.
- Organized community dialogues with both Men & Women.

- Young Men Community Dialogues
- Youth Dialogues
- Debates on Motions of GBV

The below table indicate proposed GBV programmes

| ACTIVITY | TARGET GROUP | EXPECTED OUTCOME | RESPONSIBILITY | PERIOD |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|--------|
| GBV Summit | Men | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Information sharing on root courses of GBV. - Capacity Building of GBV - Conduct of Men toward women & children | DPKISLM | Q1 |
| GBV Summit | Men & Women | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Information sharing on both parties - Capacity building | DPKISLM | Q2 |
| Youth Summit | Young people between the ages 18-35 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Overview of what GBV is and what it means? - Capacity building | DPKISLM | Q1 |
| Children's Dialogue | Children between the age 12-17 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Educate kids about their rights | DPKISLM/Child protection unit, | Q1 |
| Establishment of GBV Forum | Men | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Select a body/structure to lead and monitor GBV campaigns | DPKISL ,SAPS, DOH, GBVCC , Community (Men), Traditional Leaders Forums, Faith Based Organisations | Q2 |

The identified partners and Interest parties (Role Players) in the implementation of the plan are SAPS, DOJ, GBVCC, POWA, Son of Joy, Faith Based Organisations, Traditional Leader's Structures, LGBT & Civil Society

Youth Development

According to the Situational Economic Report Overview (SERO) the municipality is mostly made up of the youth that is unemployed. This has a great impact on the financial performance or collection rate of the Municipality. The Youth Unit is one but important sections in the municipality tasked with ensuring that the Executing Authority of the municipality is correctly advised and informed about the needs and aspirations of youth. The unit is mandated to co-ordinate, facilitate, advocate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate programmes for the target groups.

Key Issues pertaining to Youth Development includes among others the following:

| NO | YOUTH CHALLENGES |
|----|--|
| 1 | Inadequate or inappropriate strategies and programs for Youth development, including opportunities for employment for young people |
| 2 | Minimum Youth Participation in Local Government matters |
| 3 | Ineffective of Youth developmental organizations (Youth Councils) |
| 4 | Un coordinated, unfocused Policy development to comprehensively deal with Youth matters by all stakeholders |
| 5 | Lack of Youth viable strategic partnership with relevant stakeholders (private & public institutions) |
| 6 | Lack of involvement of youth in Monitoring municipality compliance on policy matters |
| 7 | Training of youth units |
| 8 | Training the youth co-operatives |
| 9 | Youth Summit and the adoption of the youth development policy and strategy |

| | |
|----|---|
| 10 | Facilitate development of a comprehensive data base of youth or child headed households |
| 11 | Strategic Youth training and development program that will respond to specific skills needs in the municipality and the District at large |
| 12 | Facilitation and support of specific economic interventions for the youth to actively participate in the district main economic streams or access the local markets |

In order to address some of the issues highlighted above the municipality has embarked on programmes to develop the youth with the assistance from other sector departments. The programmes include:

| NO | YOUTH DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME |
|----|---|
| 1 | Learnerships with the department of Public Works where young people are given the opportunity to be part of a Learnership programme for one year within various fields, these fields include – Electrical, Bricklaying, Plumbing and Carpentry. The programme has targeted all admin units within the municipality’s jurisdiction |
| 2 | Learnership for two years with the Department of Rural Development Land and Administration where 55 young people were employed on that programme to work in their respective wards |

Benefits on these two programmes are, the learning opportunities as the learners they will be trained from FET Colleges during and after the programme:

| NO | PROGRAMME BENEFITS |
|----|---|
| 1 | Social Development has funded the municipality to develop Youth Centres; in line with the development of these centres is also beneficiary identification. The Centres that are operating currently are in, Daggakraal including Amersfoort, Wakkerstroom and Volksrust |
| 2 | The municipality has also embarked on a project to fund 80 young individuals towards obtaining driving license |
| 3 | The municipality in partnership with NYDA initiated a programme on Job Preparedness for all the youth in all Admin Units |

KPA 6 SPATIAL PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's Spatial Development Framework (SDF) 2021 has been compiled in terms of Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000, (Act No. 32 of 2000), Sections 20 and 21 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013, (Act No. 16 of 2013), read together with Chapter 2 of the Spatial Planning And Land Use Management (SPLUM) By-Law for the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, 2016.

Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act requires a municipal integrated development plan to have a vision for the long-term development, of the municipality, with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs.

The vision of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality as set out in the IDP:

“A credible, customer-friendly and well-developed Municipality”.

Section 21 of SPLUMA goes further to require the inclusion of a longer-term spatial development vision statement for the municipal area, which indicates a desired spatial growth and development pattern for the next 10 to 20 years. The **spatial vision** statement of the municipality's SDF is:

“An attractive, vibrant place to live & work, while still being able to meet the needs of its residents through the provision of sustainable human settlement & socio-economic opportunities”.

The aforementioned vision statement is aligned with the municipality's IDP objectives:

- To provide access to basic service delivery to the community.
- To provide effective, efficient and transformed human resources.
- To create & promote a conducive environment for socio-economic development.
- To provide sound financial management & compliance with legislation.
- To deepen democracy through public participation and promote good governance.
- To ensure integrated rural and urban planning.

The development of the SDF is guided by spatial principles that address infill development, environmental management, service delivery, addressing housing backlogs, formalising informal areas and ensuring that there is a direct investment into urban centres. To ensure that there is some form of alignment, the SDF's Implementation Framework will feed into the IDP of the municipality on identified capital projects that have to be completed over set periods. To ensure that the requirements of the MSDF are realised, a monitoring and evaluation concept has been developed.

This section offers a basic overview of the developmental trajectory of the Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. The nodal development principles were used in the designation of space and the Nodal hierarchy elects Volksrust and Vukuzakhe as the primary nodes within the municipality, with the other urban areas of Amersfoort, Perdekop and Wakkerstroom, and the accompanying townships of Ezamokuhle, Siyazenzela and Esizameleni as secondary nodes. Daggakraal-Sinqobile area is the rural node of the municipality. The areas are connected via corridors cutting across the municipality, with the N11 being a vital corridor for movement in and around the municipality. (see SDF for full details)

SPATIAL ANALYSIS

Activity Nodes/Areas

Activity nodes are areas where the main business activity of a settlement is concentrated. Three categories of activity nodes exist namely, Primary Node, Secondary Node and Neighbourhood Nodes. The Primary node is the main business activity area of a settlement and also commonly referred to as the Central Business District (CBD) of the town, normally situated in the centre of town where it is accessible to most of the public. The secondary Node is remarkable smaller and does not offer the same variety of services as the Primary Node. Some settlements might even be too small to have a secondary node due to the low level of services provided in the town and the spatial distribution of the economy. Neighbourhood Nodes are the smallest category and are normally one or two business surrounding a filling station or corner shop providing a very small service for the direct neighbourhood. The hierarchy of Activity Nodes/Areas within the Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality area can be described as follows:

Primary Node Volksrust and Vukuzakhe

The area is a Primary Node for the municipal area. The Gert Sibande District Municipality sees the town as a vital service centre for the surrounding communities and is the most populated area within the Local Municipality. The District sees the town, with its strategic location, as a second-order service centre essentially there to fulfil the function of a central place to surrounding rural areas and small villages. In terms of business-related activities, Volksrust makes the largest contributions to both private sector services and retail activities, and public services and administration activities as well. These activities are predominantly concentrated in the Central Business Districts of the town and represent some major nodes of economic activity and job opportunities within the Municipality. The CBD nodes usually also comprise some community facilities e.g. post office, clinic, church etc. and 55 residential uses, and should be well-maintained and strengthened to serve the needs of the entire surrounding community.

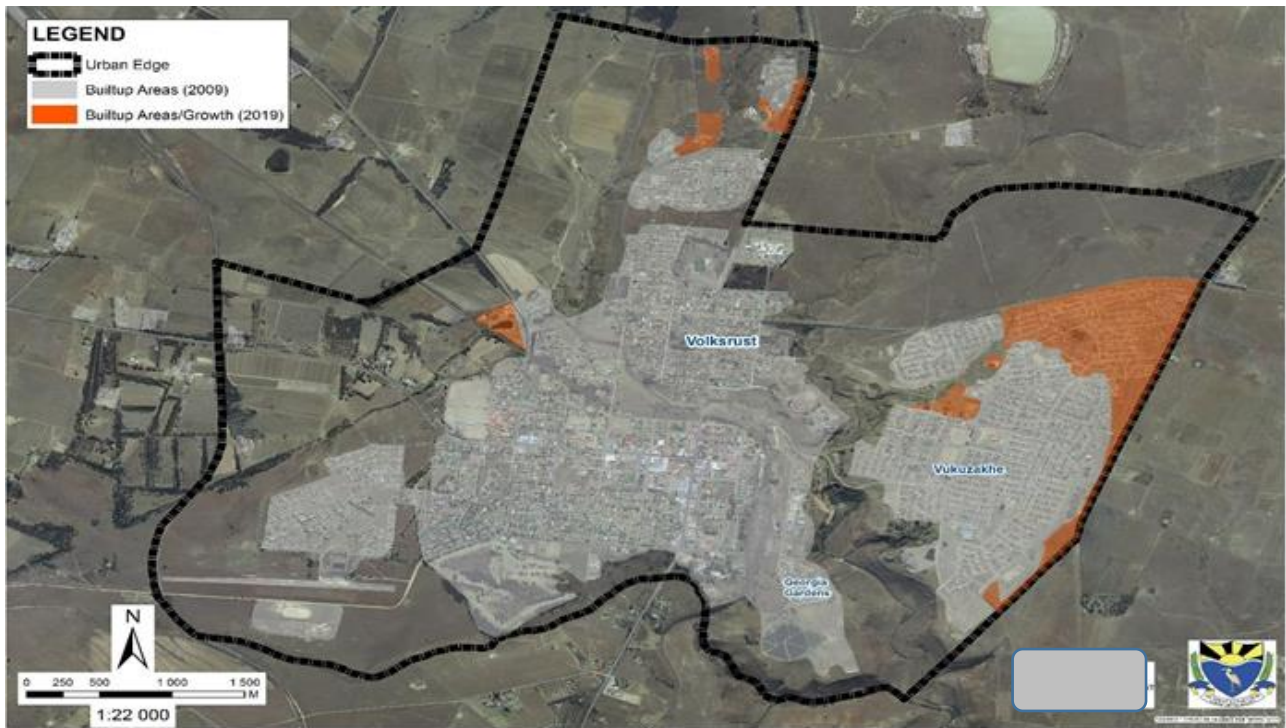
Identified by the Mpumalanga SDF as a Secondary Alternative Growth Centre, the following economic activities are seen to be crucial to the growth and development of the Volksrust area: agriculture and related activities, utilities, construction, tourism and transport.

Volksrust and Vukuzakhe Growth Pattern 2010-2019

The largest development took place in the eastern parts of the township of Vukuzakhe. The main development has followed a functional and formal township establishment process as the imagery attached hereto (Photo 1). This development lies to the southern parts of the Chris Hani Street and is internally connected to Shoya Street and Phuthaditjhaba Avenue. Further towards the latter avenue is an existing informal settlement that occupies what seems to be an open space or park.

This informal settlement did not exist when the 2010 SDF was compiled which then confirms the housing challenges that the Municipality currently faces. Details of the informal settlements are discussed in the later parts of this report. Several structures have been constructed next to Mavuso Street in an area which may provide challenges and dangers due to an existing stream nearby. The main development that has happened in Volksrust is to the north of the Volksrust Primary School. These are not of great significance as compared to those in Vukuzakhe.

Photo 1: Volksrust & Vukuzakhe Growth Pattern



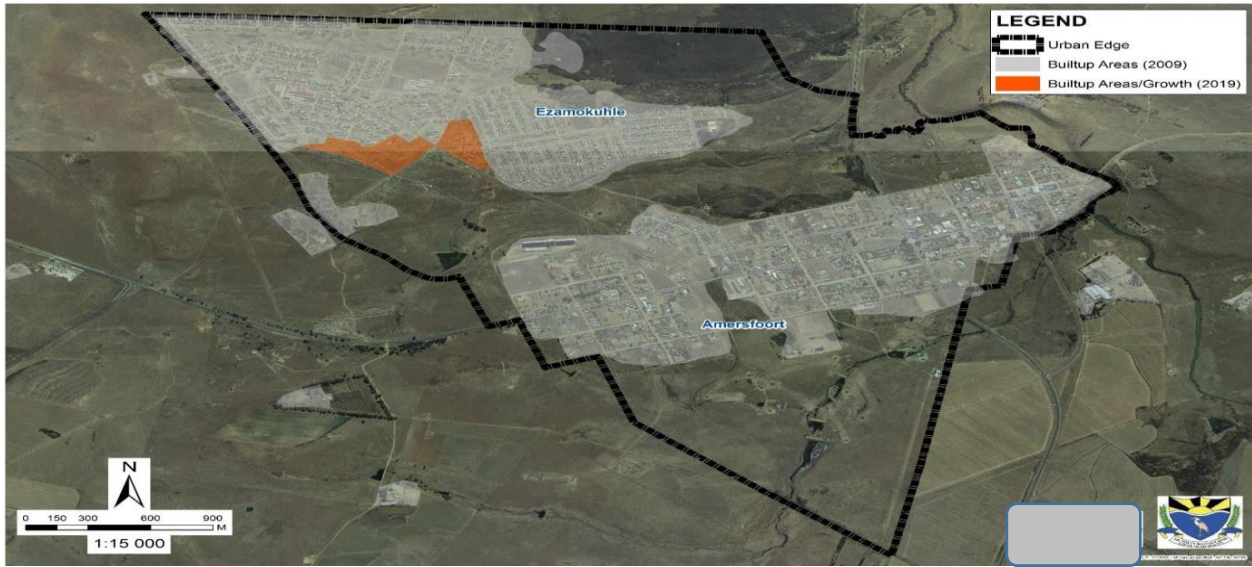
Secondary Nodes: Amersfoort / Ezamokuhle, Perdekop / Siyazenzela and Wakkerstroom / Esizameleni

Secondary Nodes are much smaller and do not offer the same variety of services as the Primary Node. Some settlements might even be too small to have a secondary node due to the low level of services provided in the town and the spatial distribution of the economy. The main node for Amersfoort is situated at the existing CBD of the town between Plein and Scheiding Street. This area should be promoted for future retail and services industries. The main node for Ezamokuhle is proposed at the existing business hub of the town. This is where investment in the area should be channelled. Amersfoort is considered to be a town that can act as a service centre for the surrounding areas. Also, its central location makes the town a viable option for upgrades and services as the N11 cuts across to lead to Ermelo in the north as well as Volksrust in the south.

Amersfoort / Ezamokuhle Growth Pattern 2010-2019

No new development occurred in the town of Amersfoort. There is a development that has, however, taken place in Ezamokuhle (Photo 2). The area to the north-west and western parts of Bree Street have experienced a few developments of this period. The pattern looks like it has taken a formal township establishment process. As with the previous two areas, the main growth took place in Siyazenzela. The areas located near Loop and Main Streets have seen several informal structures being constructed on an area that seems to have been a park stand before. This is the case also towards the north-eastern parts of the township. Minor developments have occurred on the R23 on the entrance of Perdekop from the south-east.

Photo 2: Amersfoort & Ezamokuhle Growth Pattern



Perdekop and Siyazenzela Growth Pattern 2010-2019

As with the previous two areas, the main growth took place in Siyazenzela. The areas located close to Loop and Main Streets has seen several informal structures being constructed on an area that seems to have been a park stand before. This is the case also towards the north-eastern parts of the township. Minor developments have occurred on the R23 on the entrance of Perdekop from the south-east

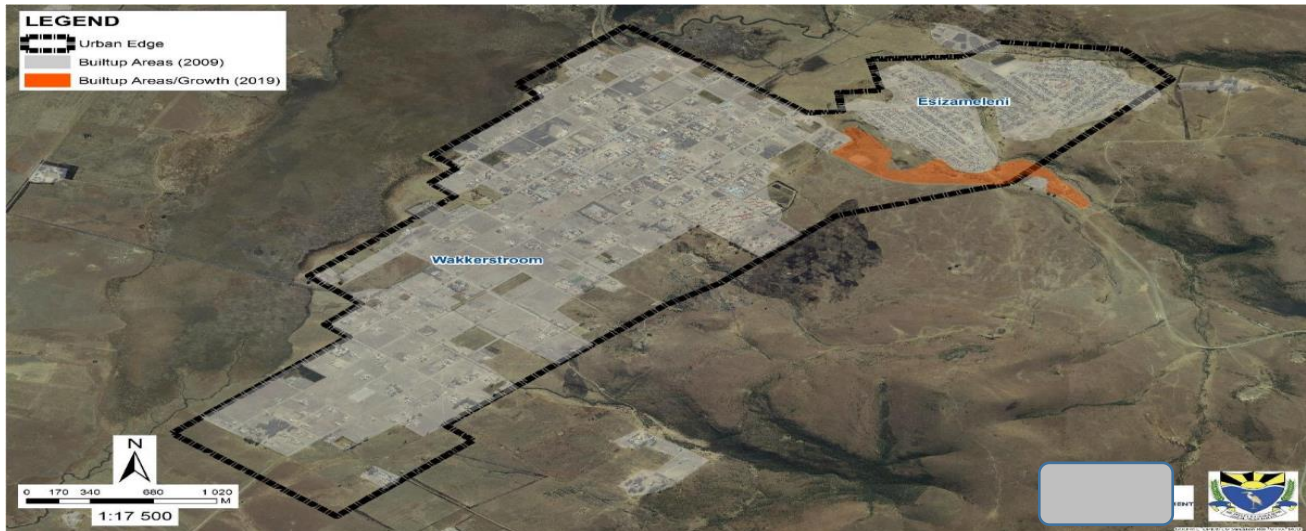
Photo 3 Perdekop & Siyazenzela Growth Pattern.



Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni Growth Pattern 2010-2019

Informal growth has transpired along Slabbert Street in the Esizameleni Township. It should be noted that the development is on unsuitable land, as it is located on the edge of an existing river. Considering the environmentally sensitive nature of the Wakkerstroom area, it is imperative that alternatives are found and these communities are relocated to an area that is suitable for development. That can become an extension of the existing town and township.

Photo 4: Wakkerstroom & Esizameleni Growth Pattern



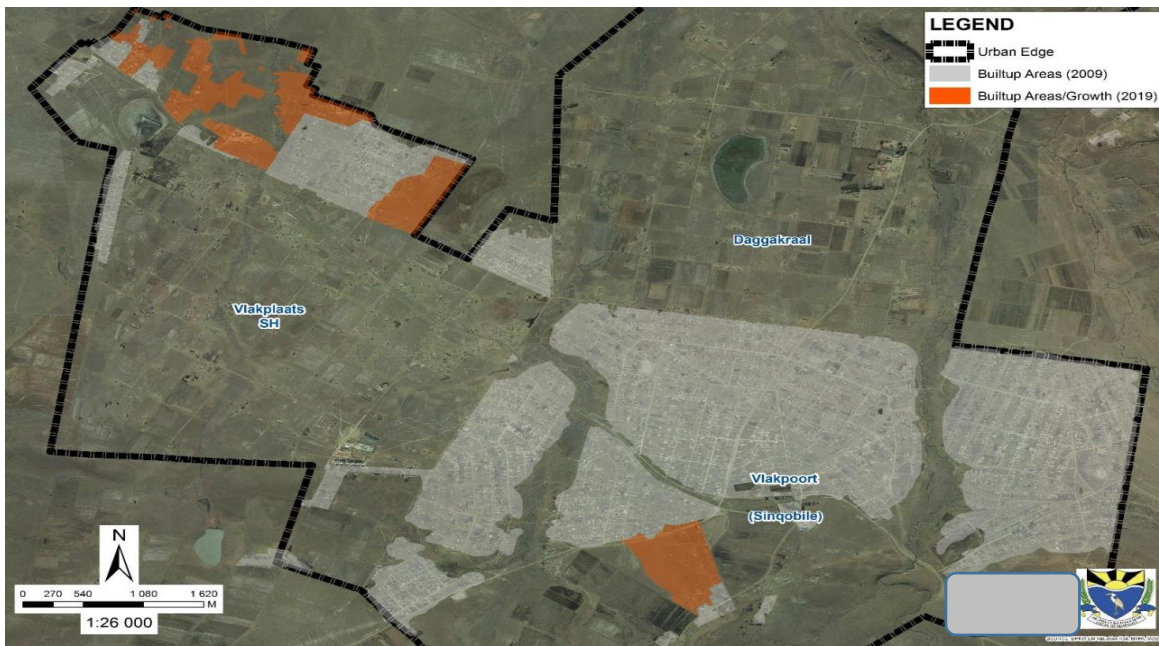
Rural Node: Daggakraal/Sinqobile

The main node for this town is at the intersection with the Amersfoort and Volksrust road. This area already has some business activity and after the construction of the road, the area needs to be promoted as the primary node for the area. Perdekop is considered a rural node within the DPKIS Local Municipality. The Gert Sibande District Municipality's Rural Development Plan (RDP) has earmarked the town for Farmer Production Support Units (FPSU). The RDP goes on to further identify the area where rural activities can be consolidated and the main focus is set on agriculture with agro-industries. Mining may become more prominent in future.

Daggakraal and Sinqobile Growth Pattern 2010-2019

The rural node of Daggakraal and Sinqobile has experienced significant during the 2010-2019 period. The main area where development took place is on the north-western parts of the main node. Here several informal structures have been built over this period. Of significance is the possible integration of this with the main built-up area due to the proximity. Also, this can ensure that there is densification applied to the development and growth of the area as a mitigating factor to possible urban sprawl.

Photo 5: Daggakraal and Sinqobile Growth Pattern



SPATIAL PROPOSALS

DPKISLM Spatial Development Framework 2020

The following are the nodal hierarchy proposed within the municipal area:

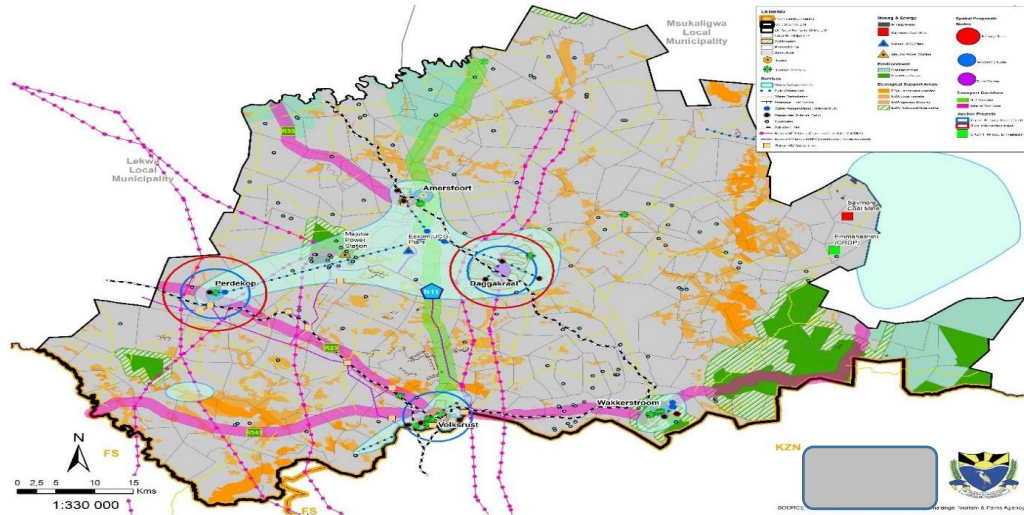
| Area | Economic Focus | Nodal Hierarchy |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Volksrust / Vukuzakhe | Agriculture, Livestock, Basic Services, Retail, Industry & Offices | Primary Node |
| Amersfoort / Ezamokuhle | Agriculture, Livestock & Basic Services | Secondary Node |
| Wakkerstroom / Esizameleni | Tourism & Basic Services | Secondary Node |
| Perdekop / Siyazenzela | Agriculture & Basic Services | Secondary Node |
| Daggakraal / Sinqobile | Basic Services | Rural Node |

Table: Nodal Hierarchies

The main corridors within the municipality are the following:

National Road – N11 connecting KZN, in the south, with Limpopo, in the north;

Provincial Roads – R23 connecting Volksrust with Perdekop, R35 connecting Amersfoort with Bethal and R543 connecting Volksrust with Vrede in the west and Wakkerstroom in the east.



Map: Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM Spatial Development Framework 2020

Volksrust Local Spatial Development Framework

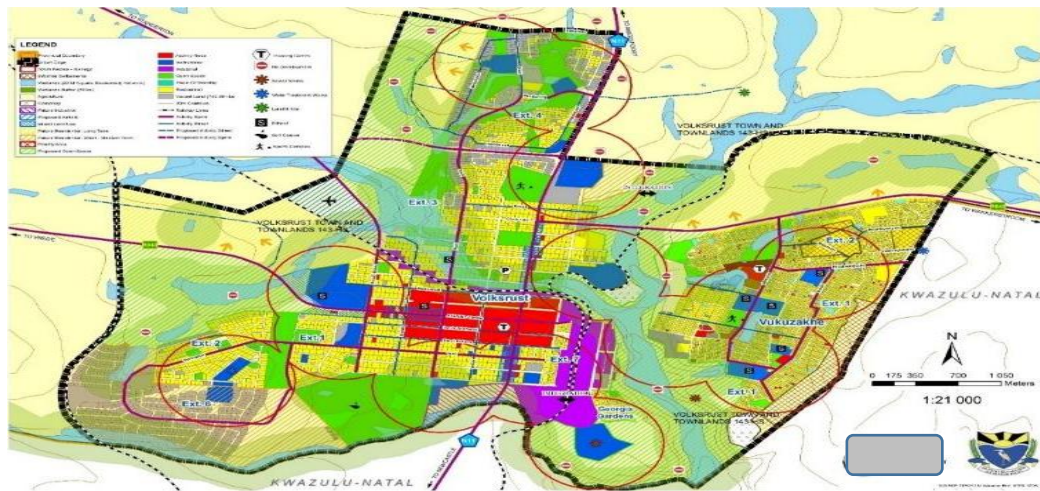
Local Nodal Hierarchy

Volksrust is the highest order node in the DPKIS LM. The town serves the surrounding communities with the majority of the key land uses located within the CBD of the town. The Volksrust Central Business District is the primary activity node of Volksrust. Retail development, offices, service industry, government buildings and municipal offices are located here. This should still be promoted as the major business node in the municipality and services in the area should be optimised for this purpose.

A network of other nodes should be promoted to be a feeder into the primary CBD node. Volksrust functions as the largest commercial centre in the study area. The town fulfils a central place function with the largest residential and commercial component although it is not situated in the centre of the municipal area but in the southern part of the municipal area close to the border of Kwa-Zulu Natal. The location of the town on the N11 and the intersection of the R23 and R543 and the railway line connection led to the diversified development of the area. The town has good engineering and social services and hence supports itself as well as the surrounding rural community.

The Central Business District

Business is mainly concentrated in the town centre between Smith Street, Schoon Street, Oos Street and Louis Trichardt Street. An extension of the business activities of the town is present in Laingsnek Street and the western part of Joubert Street. All the residential areas depend on the town centre for day-to-day shopping needs, although certain areas have access to neighbourhood centres and corner or tuck shops. There is no significant secondary business node identified in the town.



Activity Spines and Corridors

The town forms part of the N11 Limpopo-Mpumalanga-K24 Corridor. The Mpumalanga Provincial SDF sees the town as a transport/development corridor and that as part of the Strategic Objective 1 in leveraging the N4 corridor to facilitate regional and provincial connectivity. The N11 provides a regional corridor that will become more important with the development of the Waterberg coal reserves. The N11 provides interaction between the N1, N4 and N2/N17 corridors and will play a major part in the region as a transportation corridor to Richards Bay. The focus for developing the existing corridors on existing corridors will strengthen the transportation network and streamline the freight movement.

The following streets can be identified as Activity Spines within Volksrust:

- R543 to Wakkerstroom (De Kock Street from the N11)
- R543 to Vrede (Joubert Street)
- R23 from Standerton (Dan Pienaar Street)
- North Bypass connection to R23 to Standerton
- Pendoring/Smit Street
- Volk Street
- Sekelbos Avenue

Densification / Infill Development

There are currently 742,89 hectares of available land, within the proposed urban edge, that can be used for development in Volksrust. To encourage infill development and mitigate possible urban sprawl, the Municipality must utilise these vacant stands in the event of any development. These vacant stands have been derived from the Municipality's current valuation roll, which also determined their ownership status.

| No. | Term | Application |
|-----|--------------------------|--|
| 1 | 5-years (short-term) | <p>Strengthen the CBD to encourage investment.</p> <p>Promote infill development on the available vacant stands.</p> <p>Revive the industrial area.</p> <p>Ensure that the railway line is maintained at all times.</p> <p>Maintain and encourage usage of the N11.</p> <p>Promote internal connectivity through activity spines and streets.</p> <p>Manage and protect community facilities and open spaces.</p> <p>Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities</p> |
| 2 | 5-10 years (medium-term) | <p>Develop Extension 6</p> <p>Review the urban edge</p> <p>Construction of subsidised houses</p> |
| 3 | 10-20 years (long term) | <p>Youth Centre</p> <p>Truck Stop</p> <p>Manage the future growth of the town</p> |

Table: Volksrust Spatial Development Pattern

Vukuzakhe Local Spatial Development Framework

Local Nodal Hierarchy

The primary node of Vukuzakhe is proposed around the education node in the centre of the town, adjacent to Mavuso Street. This area should be promoted as the primary node of the town in conjunction with the surrounding nodes. The locality of the node in the centre of the settlement makes it more efficient and accessible. Business activities should be encouraged to the west of the existing sports field and the Thusong Centre to the north.

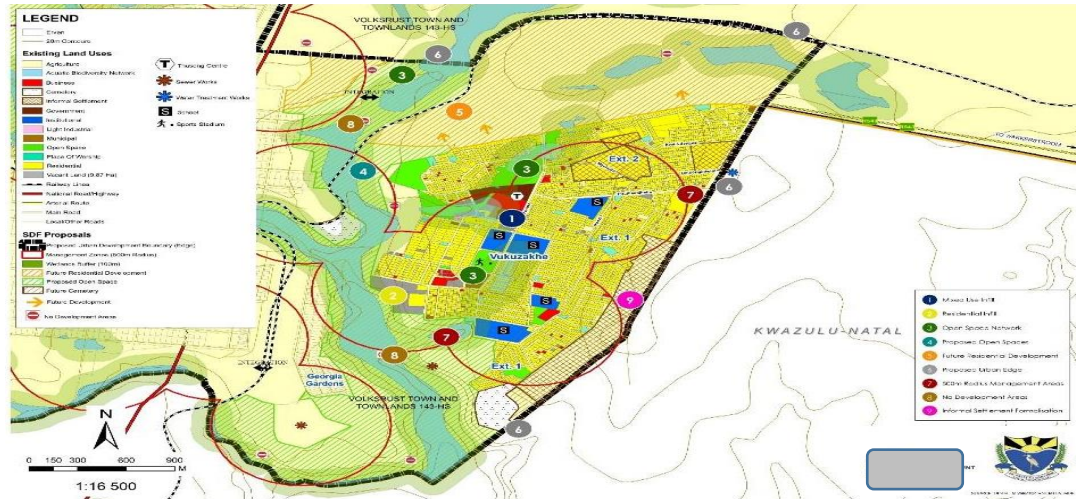
Activity Spines and Corridors

The R543 from Volksrust to Wakkerstroom acts as the mobility spine for Vukuzakhe from where all other access is gained to the town. The activity spines in Vukuzakhe can be identified as the following streets:

Mavuso Street;

Phuthaditjhaba Street;

And other streets as indicated on the attached map.



Densification / Infill Development

There are 9, 87 hectares of available land in Vukuzakhe. This land is vacant, with most located within the existing built-up area, ensuring that it is in line with the past formal development of the township. These sites should be utilised for future development and can be put on the market by the Municipality or through encouraging the owners to make the land available for development.

| No | Term | Application |
|----|----------------------|---|
| 1. | 5-years (short-term) | <p>Strengthen both education and business nodes</p> <p>Promote and strengthen activity spines and streets</p> <p>Address informal settlements</p> <p>Protect the open space network</p> <p>Encourage business and infrastructure development</p> <p>Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities</p> |

| | | |
|----|-----------------------------|---|
| | | <p>New school construction</p> <p>Avail business sites</p> <p>Construction of houses for middle-income earners</p> |
| 2. | 5-10 years (medium-term) | <p>Review the urban edge</p> <p>Consider future expansion to the north of Extension 2</p> <p>Flood line determination</p> |
| 3. | 10-20 years (long-term) | <p>Training centre</p> |

Table: Vukuzakhe Spatial Development Pattern

Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle Local Spatial Development Framework

Local Nodal Hierarchy

For Amersfoort, the CBD is the primary node where investment should be encouraged. All future retail and service industries should be encouraged around this area. The Mpumalanga SDF sees the town as an integral part of the N11 Transport and Development Corridor. Deciduous fruit farming is more prominent towards the east from Amersfoort up to Kwazanele, making the area a key node for agricultural investment. For Ezamokuhle, the township acts as a feeder for the main town. A node is proposed for the education area to create a unique node that can be utilised to develop a mixed-use node in the future.

Activity Spines and Corridors

The N11 corridor is of national and provincial significance. It is an inter-regional corridor connecting major links to Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique. The improvement of the N11 corridor will support the freight movement of Gert Sibande DM and serve a major population of the Province.



The activity spines within Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle are as follows:

- Plein Street (N11 to Volksrust)
- Scheiding Street (part of N11 to Volksrust)
- Sybrandt Van Niekerk (R35 to Morgenzon)
- Bree Street (connecting Amersfoort to Ezamokuhle)
- Vlok Street connecting to Sybrand van Niekerk Street
- Other streets in Ezamokuhle as indicated on the local SDF.
- Connection with the N11 from Ezamokuhle

The following streets were identified as activity streets in Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle:

- Buitekant Street
- Bree Street (east of Plein Street)
- Kort Street
- Zuid Street
- Helden Street
- Landsberg Street
- Simon Street
- Streets as indicated in the SDF for Ezamokuhle (no names)
- 2 Proposed Activity Streets in Ezamokuhle

Densification / Infill Development

There are 59, 63 hectares of land available for development in the both the Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle areas. All future / potential developments should be encouraged in these vacant stands.

| No | Term | Application |
|----|----------------------|--|
| 1. | 5-years (short-term) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen both education and business nodes • Promote and strengthen activity spines and streets • Protect the open space network • Encourage business and infrastructure development • Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities |

| | | |
|----|--------------------------|--|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avail residential sites for indigent people |
| 2. | 5-10 years (medium-term) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the urban edge • Floodline determination • Seek alternatives for future growth when the need arises |
| 3. | 10-20 years (long-term) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thusong Centre • New hospital • A primary school in Extension 3 |

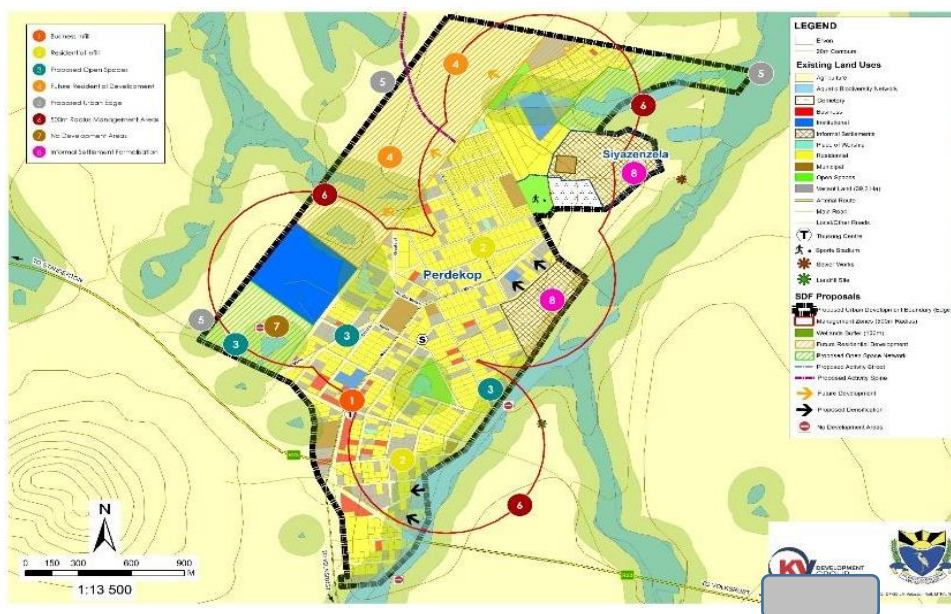
Table: Amersfoort & Ezamokuhle Spatial Development Pattern

Perdekop and Siyazenzela Local Spatial Development Framework

Local Nodal Hierarchy

The Perdekop and Siyazenzela area, considered as a Third Order Node within the District, has been identified as a rural intervention area and where the location of the Farmer Production Support Units (FPSU) should be.

The Amersfoort CBD, between Plein and Scheiding Street and the proposed surrounding areas around the Thusong Centre should be promoted for future retail and services industries. The integrated nature of both Perdekop and Siyazenzela makes it possible for a proposal of a single business node. A service node can be developed around the sports ground and municipal offices area in Siyazenzela.



Perdekop was established due to an equine sickness epidemic during the second Anglo-Boer war. The people realised that the higher altitude protected the animals from the epidemic and a settlement was established there because it was a haven from the epidemic

Activity Streets

The following streets were identified as activity streets in Perdekop and Siyazenzela:

Main Street; Park Street, Church Street, Market Street, Grootvlei Street and Streets in Siyazenzela.

These will encourage internal and external connectivity.

Densification / Infill Development

There are 39, 2 hectares of land available for development in the both the Perdekop and Siyazenzela areas. All future / potential developments should be encouraged in these vacant stands.

| No | Term | Application |
|----|--------------------------|---|
| 1. | 5-years (short-term) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen both the municipal and business nodes • Promote and strengthen activity spines and streets • Protect the open space network • Encourage business and infrastructure development • Address informal settlements • Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities • Land for business sites • Construction of low-cost housing |
| 2. | 5-10 years (medium-term) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the urban edge • Floodline determination • Seek alternatives for future growth when the need arises |
| 3. | 10-20 years (long-term) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land for church sites • Land for agro-based LED projects |

Table: Perdekop & Siyazenzela Development Pattern

Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni Local Spatial Development Framework

Local Nodal Hierarchy

The main node is situated in the CBD where the existing business core of the town is already situated between Hoog and Loop Street and Hoek and Slabbert Street. The primary node of Esizameleni is situated at the corner of Mndebele Street and Ndlovu Street where some business activity already exists. Wakkerstroom is considered as a prime tourism node for the Municipality. The Mpumalanga SDF seeks the promotion of underdeveloped and undeveloped tourism areas and development of necessary tourist facilities.

The Wakkerstroom Biosphere Reserve is one of the earmarked areas for development.



The sensitive upper catchments and wetlands of the Wakkerstroom-Luneburg area are considered to be a strategic focus area by the Provincial SDF. As a result, these environmental heritage and conservation areas, biodiversity hotspots and ecological corridors should be treated as a special Biodiversity Management Zone to be actively protected, managed and enhanced to ensure that these are not degraded by mining, forestry, agricultural and human settlement activities.

Corridors, Activity Spines and Streets

The main corridor through the town is the R543 from Volksrust to Piet Retief. The following streets can be identified as Activity Spines in Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni:

- Van Riebeeck Street;
- Slabbert Street;
- Joubert Street;
- Mndebele Street; and
- Scheiding Street.

The following streets were identified as Activity Streets in Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni:

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Loop Street;</p> <p>Laag Street;</p> <p>Kerk Street;</p> <p>Hoog Street;</p> <p>Leyds Street</p> | <p>Hoek Street;</p> <p>Nkonyane Street;</p> <p>Masango Street; and</p> <p>Mchunu Street.</p> |
|---|--|

| No. | Term | Application |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. | 5-years (short-term) | <p>1. Strengthen the business nodes</p> <p>2. Promote and strengthen activity spines and streets</p> <p>3. Protect the open space network</p> <p>4. Encourage business and infrastructure development</p> <p>5. Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities</p> <p>6. Cemetery site</p> |
| 2. | 5-10 years (medium-term) | <p>7. Review the urban edge</p> <p>8. Flood line determination</p> <p>9. Seek alternatives for future growth when the need arises</p> |
| 3. | 10-20 years (long-term) | <p>10. Construction of low-cost housing</p> <p>11. Construction of schools</p> |

Table: Wakkerstroom & Esizameleni Development Pattern

Daggakraal Local Spatial Development Framework

Local Nodal Hierarchy

The main node for this area is proposed at the intersection with the Amersfoort and Volksrust road. This area already has some business activity. The secondary node is at the existing library complex west of the proposed primary node. Daggakraal has been identified as an area to accommodate the Farmer Production Support Unit of the Municipality by the Gert Sibande RDP. The area is also a focal point for the District's Rural Intervention Areas.

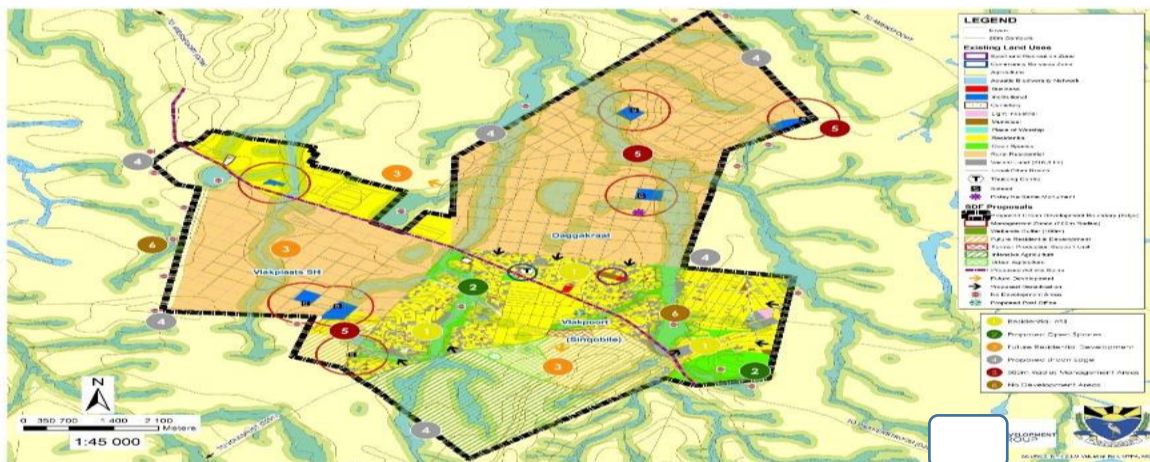
Corridors and Activity Streets

The D281, to Volksrust, and D254, to Wakkerstroom, are the main corridors through the area. The streets identified as activity streets are indicated on the LSDF for Daggakraal/Singobile. It has been determined that regional connectivity is an issue for Daggakraal. Investment should be encouraged to ensure that infrastructure development and maintenance of the streets remains at the core of ensuring consistent movement and access.

Daggakraal Rural Intervention Area Precinct Plan (RIAPP)

The RIAPP would seek to identify both regional and local solutions to address and improve the current status quo, more specifically to strive towards a more sustainable living environment for the Daggakraal Community. A common vision for the region is to be established that would be guided by the proposed development pillars on a regional scale as well as proposed development themes that are more targeted towards targeted focus (or local) areas. Both the regional and local overview needs to guide development and the implementation thereof for the RIAPP.

The regional overview identifies key development strategies that would improve the region's potential to create and unlock a more conducive economic and socio-economic environment for the Daggakraal Community. The local overview would identify targeted development focus areas that would require more detailed planning towards the development of the key infrastructure and the Farmer Production Supporting Unit (FPSU) prioritised for Daggakraal



Some of the objectives of the RIAPP include but not limited to:

- Social mobilisation to enable rural communities to take initiatives;
- Establish savings clubs and cooperatives for economic activities, wealth creation and productive use of assets;
- Access to resourced clinics;
- Non-farm activities for the strengthening of rural livelihoods;
- Leadership training, social facilitation and conscientisation for CRDP and socio-economic independence;

- Democratization of rural development, participation, and ownership of all processes, projects, and programmes;
- Co-ordination, alignment and cooperative governance (Local Municipalities, Traditional Councils, Provincial Government);
- Participation of Non-Governmental Organisations including faith-based organizations, Community Based Organisations and other organs of civil society;
- Social cohesion and access to human and social capital;
- It is acknowledged that there have been major shortcomings in the delivery of rural infrastructure services; and
- Backlogs in infrastructure delivery are still very high and are particularly severe in rural areas that still receive less attention despite efforts made to self-finance their infrastructure in the past.

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

PROVISION OF HOUSING SUBSIDIES

The human settlement as generally defined, is the cluster of dwellings of any type or size where human beings live, settlements could be small and sparsely spaced or they may be large and closely spaced. In the context of an area of poor communities, human shelter is one of the identified needs which the government intervenes through various housing subsidy programmes.

The service is rendered to the needy communities and therefore the identification of the target group should be properly administered and regulated

POLICY DIRECTIVE FROM THE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT DATED 04 FEBRUARY 2021 REGARDING ALLOCATION OF HOUSING SUBSIDIES WITHIN THE MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

The Council assented as per resolution number A131/2021 of the meeting held on the 29th April 2021 to the Policy Directive from the Provincial Department of Human Settlement dated 04 February 2021 regarding Allocation of Housing Subsidies within the Mpumalanga Province which imply direct application and implementation within the municipality

The policy directive is to ensure a structured, fair, equitable, transparent and inclusive housing subsidy application selection and approval and process in respect of all completed ownership houses or rental housing units delivered through the National Housing Programmes.

The directive is considered as a key important aspect to address the issues of nepotism, queue jumping, disregarded persons on the Housing Needs Register (HNR) in lieu of applicants not on the HNR, lack of transparency and accountability and increasing number of complaints to the relevant Chapter 9 institutions.

The Objective of the Policy Directive on Housing Allocation are:

- The promotion of equal access to housing.
- The prevention of unfair.
- The promotion of fair administrative action.
- The proper recording of housing applicants.
- To ensure that people with special needs are appropriately catered for.
- To assess whether an applicant is eligible to be allocated a government subsidized housing house.
- To assess the housing needs of the applicant and the household.
- To prioritize each application according to the criteria set out in the housing allocation criteria.
- To prioritize the aged, child and youth headed households and disabled.

The policy directive is issued of the provisions of the Housing Act, 1997 (Act No. 107 of 199) with special references to sections 2, 6, 7 and 9 of the said Act.

PROPOSED CRITERIA FOR THE BENEFICIARIES TO BE INCLUDED IN ALL HUMAN SETTLEMENT PROJECTS

The Council assented as per resolution number A132/2021 of the meeting held on the 29th April 2021 to the proposed criteria for the beneficiaries to be included in all Human Settlement projects proposed by the provincial Department of Human Settlement which imply direct application and implementation within the municipality

The proposal is considered as a key important aspect to address the dire need by poor community members to access housing through government subsidies and also to ensure prioritization of applications according to the allocation criteria set out to prioritize the aged, child and youth headed households and people living with disability.

The Department has committed to monitor the submission of subsidy application forms with correct supporting documentation listed as follows:

- *Elderly person: Proof of pension from SASSA;*
- *Military Veterans: Person must be on the database of the Department of Military Veterans;*
- *People with Disabilities: The Prescribed documents/ template from the subsidy application form must be signed by a medical professional and be attached;*
- *Child Headed household: Must be motivated and verified by a social worker.*

HOUSING CHAPTER/ HUMAN SETTLEMENT SECTOR PLAN

A Housing Sector Plan (HSP) / Human Settlement Sector Plan or Housing Chapter, may be regarded as a

stand-alone document but it's an integral part of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Ideally it should be developed as part of the Municipal IDP process. Thus, the HSP should be read and understood in this context.

The HSP is a five-year strategic plan for the development of human settlements within the municipal area of jurisdiction. It caters for all social and economic categories of people within the municipal area of jurisdiction.

The Draft Housing Chapter 2021 of the municipality has been developed through assistance of the Mpumalanga Department of Human Settlements. The draft chapter outlines the following

Informing the current status quo of housing development needs and provide a projection for future needs, also in relation to the Spatial Development Frameworks of the Local Municipality;

Provide the human settlement planning, choices, priority areas, benefits, as well as operational and strategic requirements;

Information regarding the allocation of limited financial and human resources to a wide variety of human settlement development initiatives throughout the municipal area;

Guidance in prioritising housing projects for urban areas, rural nodal areas and agri-villages in order to ensure balanced urban and rural human settlement throughout the municipal area.

Housing initiatives support principles of sustainability and enhance the overall sustainability of the spatial environment.

National Housing Code

The Draft make reference to the National Housing Code, 2009 which sets the underlying policy principles, guidelines and norms and standards which apply to Government's various housing assistance programmes introduced since 1994 and updated. This is done in terms of the Housing Act, 1997 (Act No 107 of 1997).

Below is the summary of the National Housing Code Housing Programmes and are outlined in detail in the municipal Draft Housing Chapter:

- Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP)
- Upgrading of Informal Settlements
- Programme for Provision of Social and Economic Facilities
- Emergency Housing Assistance
- Social Housing Programme
- Institutional Subsidy Programme
- Community Residential Units Programme
- Individual Subsidy Programme (Credit Linked Subsidies & Non-Credit Linked Subsidies)
- Rural Subsidy: Communal Land Rights
- Consolidation Subsidy Programme

- Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme
- Rectification of Certain Residential Properties created under the Pre-1994 Housing Dispensation
- Enhanced People's Housing Process

Farm Residents Housing Assistance Programme

Strategic Development Areas

The Draft Housing Chapter also provide Strategic Development Areas (SDA's) are the areas earmarked by the SDF to accommodate the future development areas within the Municipality.

Figures 15 to 17 illustrate the spatial distribution of the SDA's as identified in the SDF 2019 and are summarised in Table 10 below.

Table 20: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local LM Strategic Development Areas

| Town | Density | Total SDA Area (Ha) | Potential Number of Units | Figure |
|----------------------|---------|---------------------|---------------------------|------------|
| Daggakraal/Sinqobile | 14 | 575 | 7,840 | Figure 4.1 |
| Perdekop | 21 | 78 | 1,660 | Figure 4.2 |
| Volksrust/Vukuzakhe | 13-28 | 340 | 6,010 | Figure 4.3 |
| Total | | 1,036 | 15,510 | |

Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

The possible yield that may be developed was calculated based on the average stand size in the respective node. Table indicates that Daggakraal and Volksrust has the largest SDA areas. The combined SDAs may be able to yield 15,510 potential number of units including supplementary socio-economic facilities. Kindly note that there are no PSHSDA's identified in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

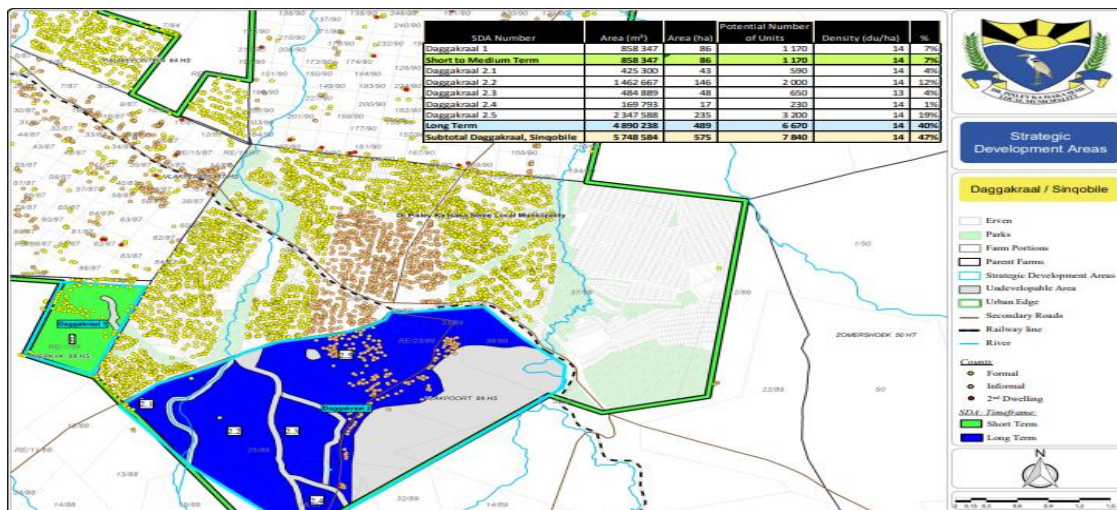
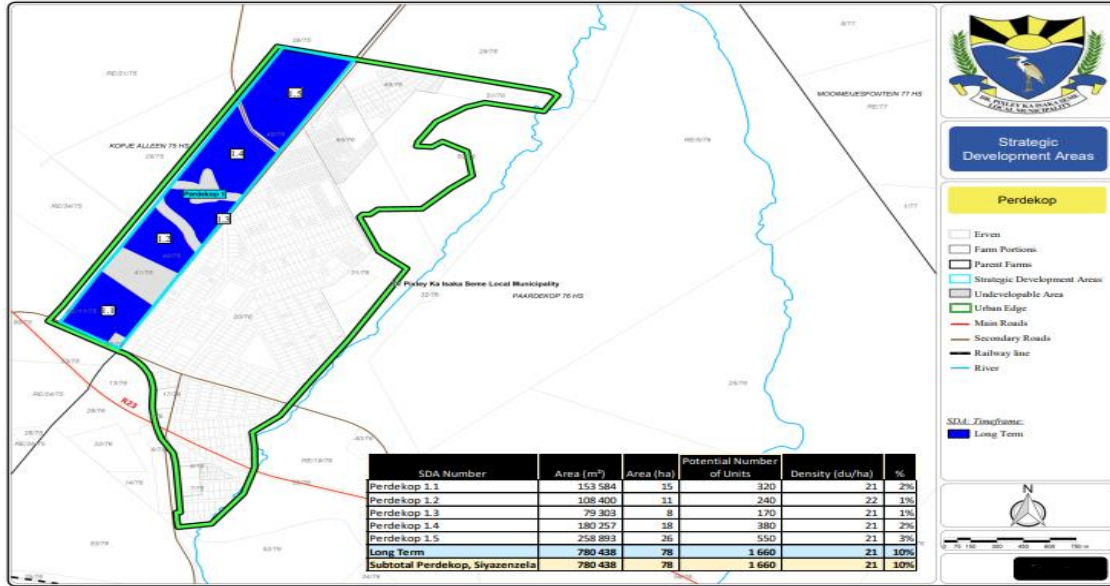
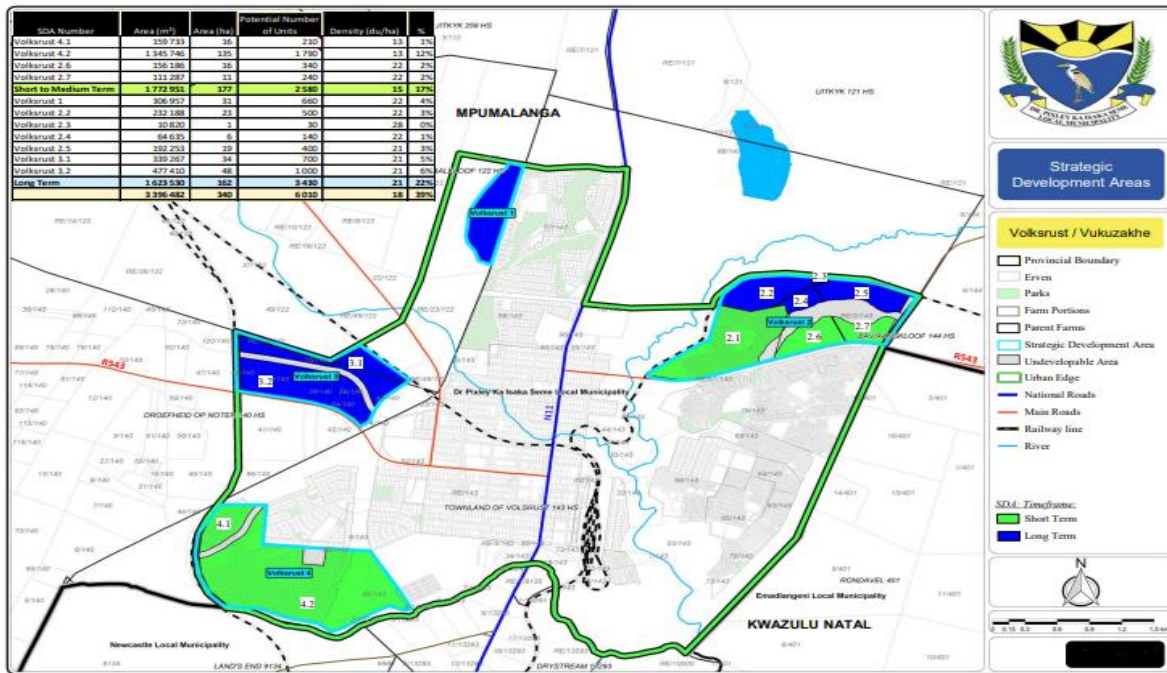


Figure 15 Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021



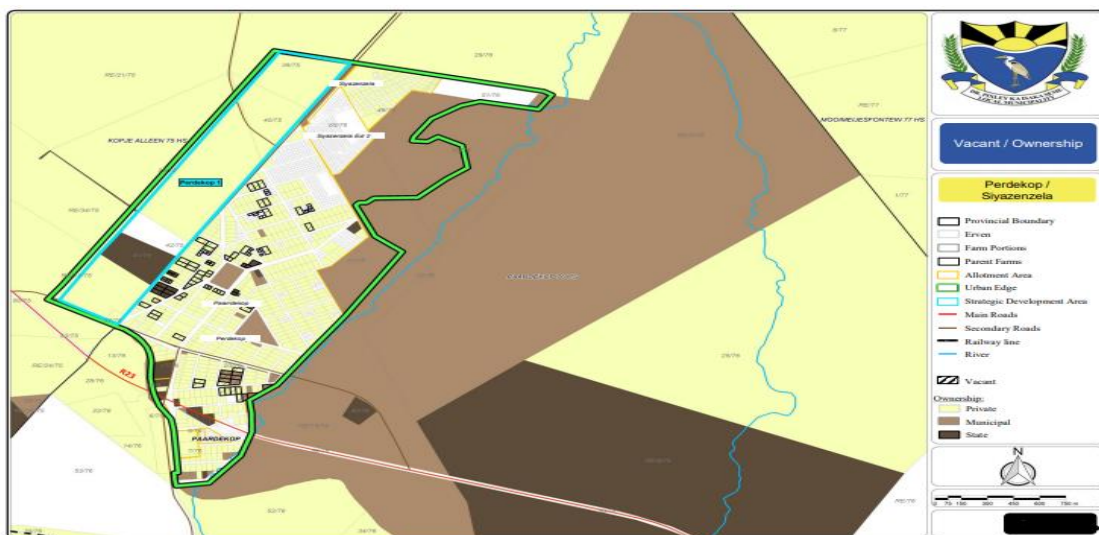
Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Land Ownership

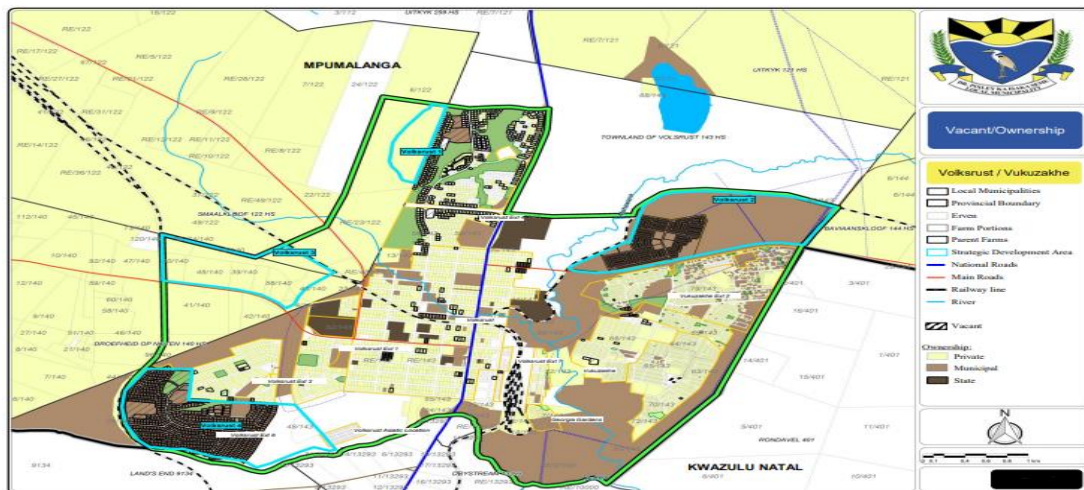
Figures 7.3.1 to 7.3.2 illustrate the ownership of Perdekop, Volksrust, Daggakraal, Amersfoort and Wakkerstroom.

Perdekop which is illustrated on Figure 28 shows that the town inside the urban edge is predominantly privately owned, with only a small property identified as state land. It is interesting to note that there are large portions of land to the east of the town, outside the urban edge, which are owned by the Municipality and the State.

Volksrust/Vukuzakhe, illustrated on Figure 29 shows a dispersed pattern of privately owned land as well as large parts of the town owned by the Municipality. Most of the land outside of the town, beyond the urban edge is privately owned.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

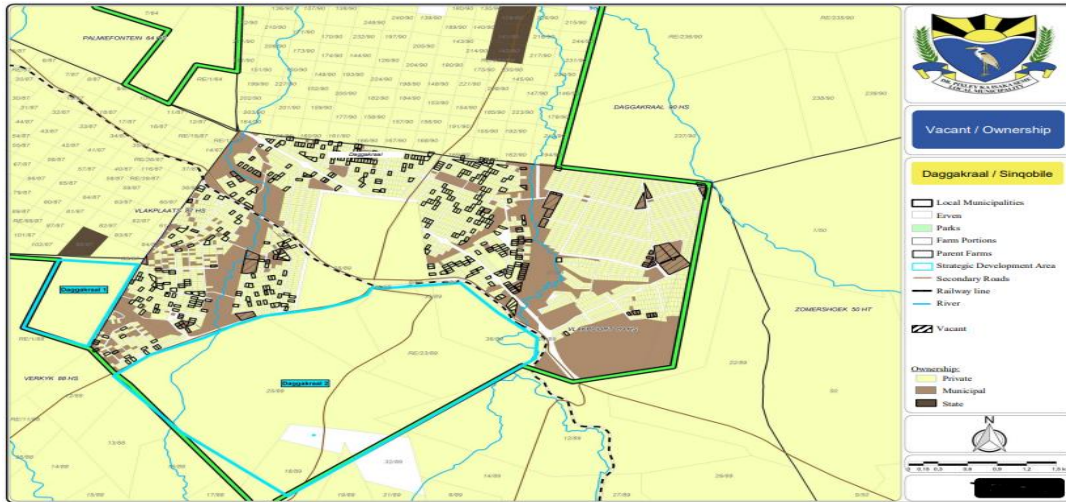


Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

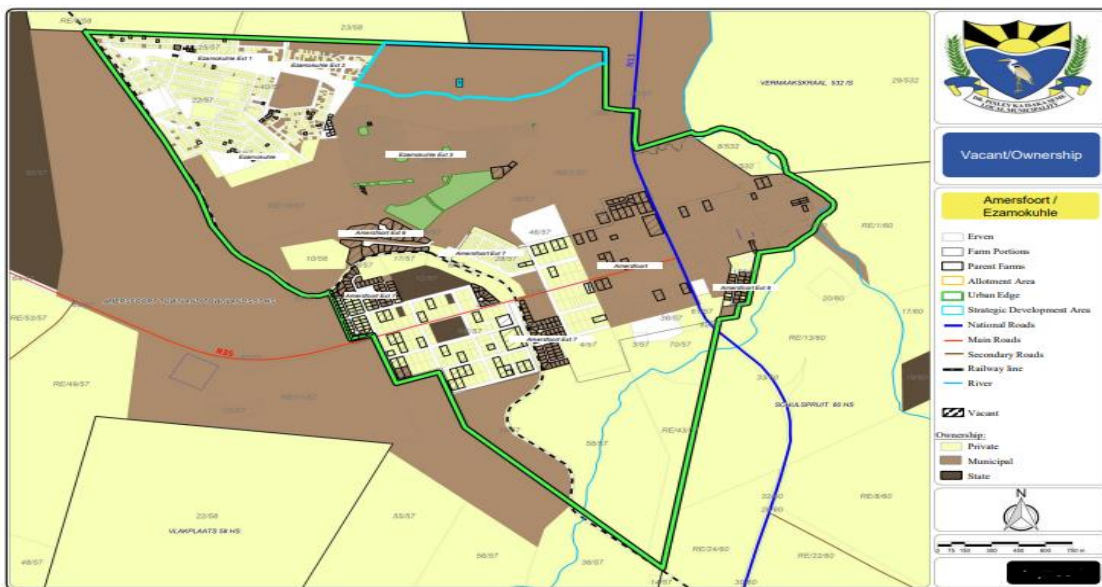
Daggakraal/Sinqobile, illustrated on Figure 5.3, shows that the stands in the town are owned both privately and by the Municipality. Large portions of land owned by the Municipality are along the two rivers running through the towns and the areas outside the urban edge are privately owned.

Amersfoort/Ezamokuhle, illustrated on Figure 5.4, shows that there are large portions of land to owned by the Municipality between Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle. The reason for the large vacant areas between the two areas is due to environmental and geological development constraints.

Wakkerstroom, illustrated on Figure 5.5, has a fairly even distribution of privately owned land and land owned by the Municipality and the State. The land outside the urban edge of the town is privately owned.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

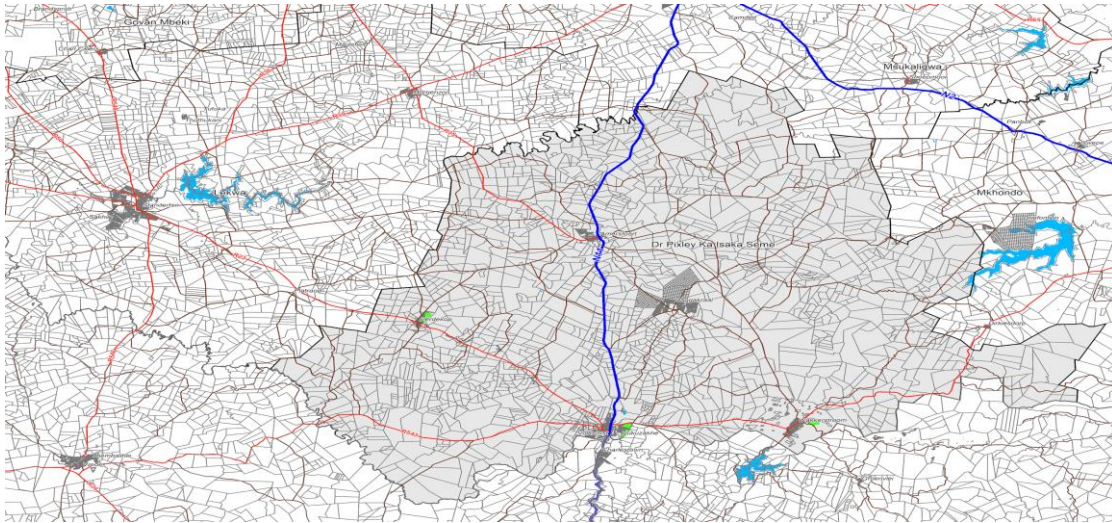


Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

INFORMAL SETTLEMENT ASSESSMENT AND CATEGORISATION/ INFORMAL SETTLEMENT UPGRADING PLANS

During February 2019 the National Department of Human Settlements, in conjunction with the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality (PKISLM) commissioned the “Participatory Based Planning Support for 6 Informal Settlement Upgrading in the DR Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM project. The project was undertaken in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) which is driven by the National Department of Human Settlements (NDOHS) and which is currently being implemented in 63 selected municipalities throughout South Africa.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality was identified as a priority municipality for the implementation of the NUSP initiative. The Six (6) informal settlements which represent the subject matter of the study are listed and geographically depicted on the Figure below.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

| Town | Informal Settlement |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| Perdekop | Nkanini (Perdekop), Siyazenzela |
| Vukuzakhe | Msholozini, Vukuzakhe |
| Wakkerstroom | Esizameleni, Nakanini (Wakkerstroom) |

Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

The number of Households living in informal settlements also poses a challenge for the provision of adequate shelter. As can be seen from the table below 6 informal settlements have been identified in the Municipality. The total number of households living in these informal settlements is estimated at 1 370.

| Settlement Name | Number of Units | Land Ownership (Legal) | Engineer Services | | | | Town Planning Status |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------|----------|--------|-------------|---|
| | | | Water | Sewerage | Access | Electricity | |
| 1.1 Nkanini (Perdekop) | 152 | Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality | ✗ | ✗ | ✓ | ✗ | Township Establishment application has been submitted |
| 1.2 Siyazenzela (Perdekop) | 271 | Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality | ✓ | ✗ | ✓ | ✗ | |
| 2.1 Msholozini (Vukuzakhe) | 488 | Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality; Private | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Farm Portion and Erven |
| 2.2 Vukuzakhe A (Vukuzakhe) | 324 | Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Erven – individual subdivisions |
| 3.1 Nkanini East (Wakkerstroom) | 135 | Republic of SA | ✗ | ✗ | ✓ | ✗ | Farm Portion |
| 3.2 Nkanini West (Wakkerstroom) | | Transitional Local Council of Wakkerstroom / Republic of South Africa | ✓ | ✗ | ✓ | ✗ | Farm Portion |
| Total | 1 370 | | | | | | |

- ✓ - Well services
- ✗ - Limited access
- ✗ - No Municipal services

Source: Report Informal Settlement Assessment and Categorisation: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, Mpumalanga DHS 2020

The Municipality in collaboration with the Department of Human Settlement is in a process of eradicating informal settlements within the municipality. This section describes the process and the aspects considered as part of the Informal Settlements Assessment and Categorisation phase of the project.

6.5.1 INVENTORY OF EXISTING INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS AND RELEVANT FEATURES

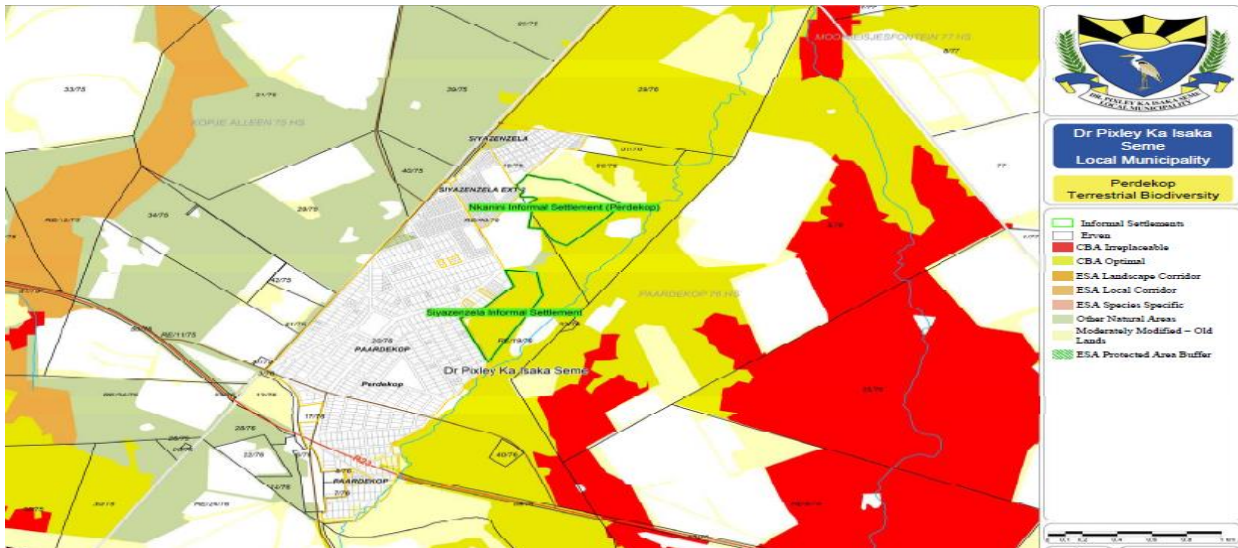
As a first step in the assessment process a full enumeration was conducted for all informal settlements in Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme areas.

The section below outlines the salient features of the informal settlements at each node:

Perdekop

Siyazenzela (Nkanini informal settlements) is located in the north eastern part of Perdekop in close proximity to the existing cemetery and the waste water treatment works. The settlements fall within the CBA Optimal area in terms of the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Plan (Figure 1).

Nkanini Informal Settlement consists of 152 units and Siyazenzela 271 units (Figure 1). A township establishment is underway and the layout has the capacity of 601 residential erven. People have settled in a structured manner according to the pegs which have been placed. The main roads within the layout have been graded by the municipality and two water stand pipes have been installed.



Source: Informal Settlement Assessment and Categorisation: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality Mpumalanga DHS 2020

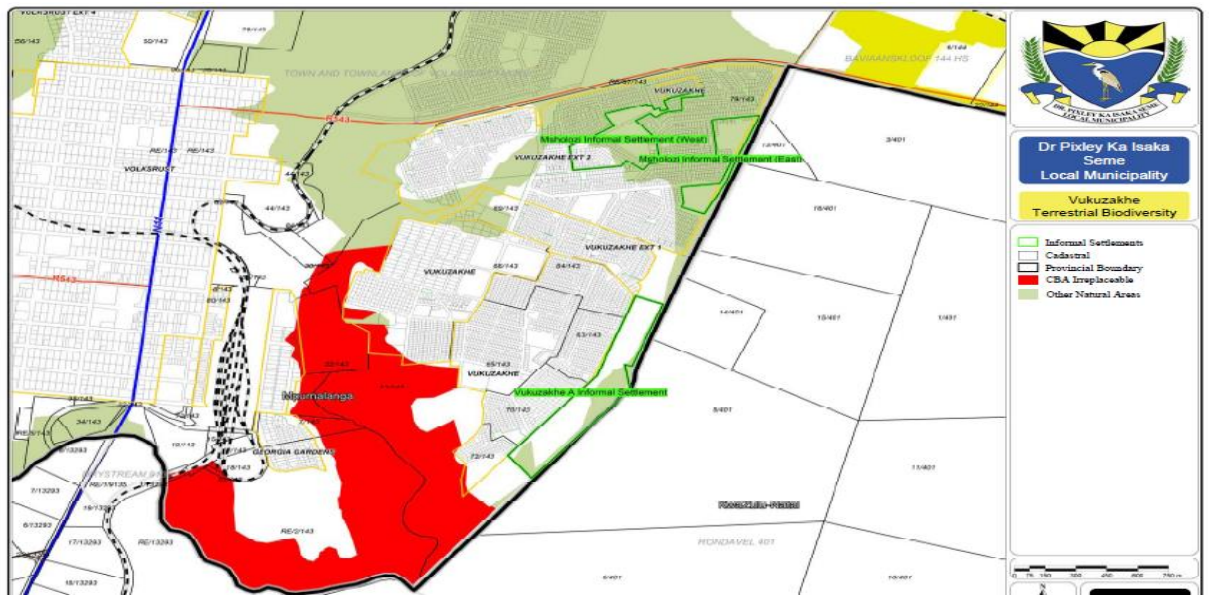
Volksrust / Vukuzakhe

The Msholozhi and Vukuzakhe-A Informal Settlements are located in the eastern sections of Vukuzakhe Township as illustrated on **Figure 2**. Msholozhi settlement is located within the urban fabric of Vukuzakhe B Township and sections have been formalised through individual

subdivisions and Vukuzakhe-A is located on the boundary of the township and falls within the Strategic Development Area as per the municipality’s Spatial Development Framework. Neither of the settlements are located within a sensitive biodiversity area (see **Figure 2**). The settlements are also situated on land that is vested with the municipality.

Msholozhi settlement consists of 488 units within 3 clusters as per Figure 2. The eastern clusters have been formalised and engineering services underway with installation. It can be noted that certain sections of the western cluster have been formalised through individual subdivisions, however, certain houses still need to be formalised through town planning applications.

Vukuzakhe Informal Settlement consists of 324 dwelling units which have developed in a well-structured manner. The municipality has commenced with the servicing of the units and the finalisation of the necessary township establishment



Source: Report on Informal Settlement Assessment and Categorisation: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, Mpumalanga DHS, 2020

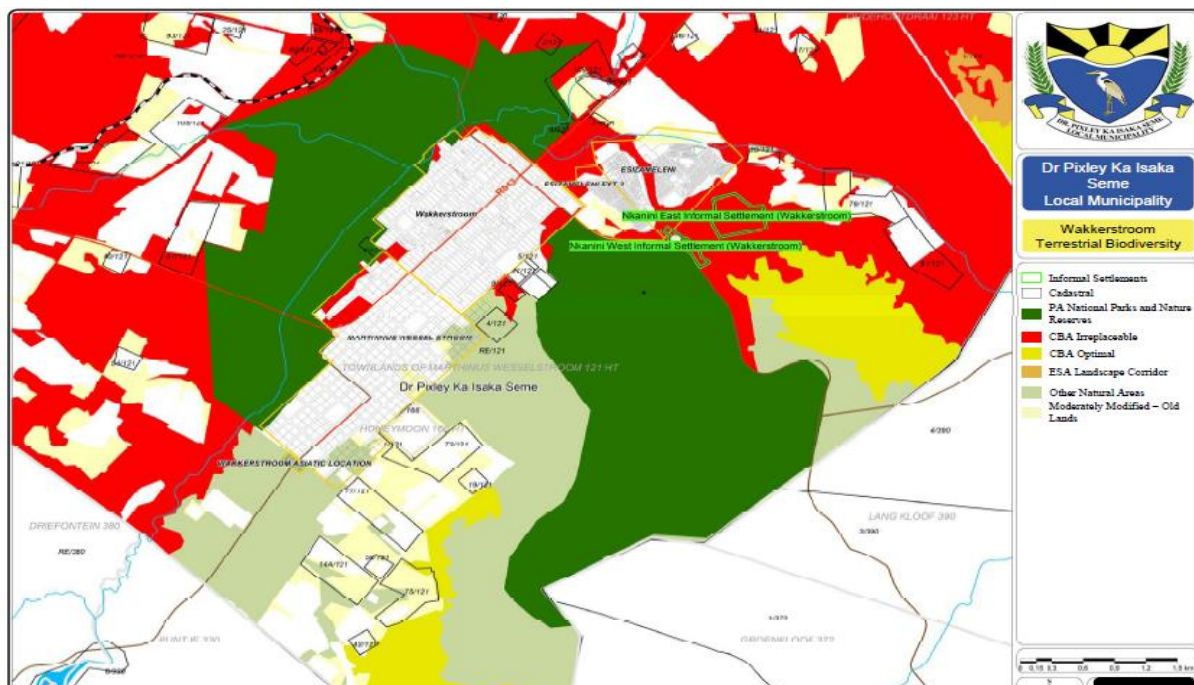
Wakkerstroom / Esizameleni

The Nkanini East and West Informal Settlements are located east of Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni which are the formal township areas within Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM (**Figure 3**). The informal settlements were initially clustered at Nkanini East, but a portion of the community relocated to form Nkanini West settlement in the hope to be assisted quicker with an RDP house. The ownership of the land is vested under the National Government of South Africa. The

Wakkerstroom area is known for its highly sensitive environment and the two informal settlements are located within CBA Irreplaceable zones as per the Mpumalanga Diversity Map (**Figure 3**).

The two informal settlements have 135 structures with the majority of the units located within Nkanini West as illustrated on **Figure 3**. The Nkanini East settlement relies on springs for drinking water and a stand pipe has been installed at Nkanini West for potable water. Neither of the settlements have a formal sanitation system or electrical infrastructure.

Two new developments have been commissioned to the south (subdivision Erf 1288) and west (Subdivision Erf 1263) which will create 484 new residential stands.



Source: Informal Settlement Assessment and Categorisation: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality

Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy

The National Upgrading Settlement Programme (NUSP) for the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality was completed in February 2020. The main objective of the programme is to facilitate the structured in-situ upgrading of 6 informal settlements in the Municipality.

The areas that were identified as part of NUSP are also considered to form part of the land supply in the Municipality, which are shown spatially on Figures 6.1 – 6.3, and summarised in Table C below.

| Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | | In-situ | | | Strategic Development Areas (SDA) | | | | | |
| | | | | Msho lozi Park | Vukuzakhe-A | Subtotal Insitu | Siyazenzela | Esizameleni X1 | Vukuzakhe-B | Proposed Vukuzakhe East | Subtotal Relocation | Subtotal (Insitu +Relocation) |
| No. | Informal Settlement | Category: | Cou nts 201 9 | 267 | 324 | 591 | 601 | 222 | 751 | 585 | 2 135 | |
| 1.1 | Nkanini | B1 | 152 | | | | 152 | | | | 152 | 152 |
| 1.2 | Siyazenzela | B1 | 271 | | | | 271 | | | | 271 | 271 |
| 2.1 | Msholozhi | B1/C | 488 | 267 | | 267 | | | | 221 | 221 | 488 |
| 2.2 | Vukuzakhe-A | A | 324 | | 324 | 324 | | | | | - | 324 |
| 3.1 | Nkanini East | B2 | 16 | | | | | 16 | | | 16 | 16 |
| 3.2 | Nkanini West | B2 | 119 | | | | | 119 | | | 119 | 119 |
| | Total | | 1370 | 267 | 324 | 591 | 423 | 135 | | 221 | 779 | 1370 |
| | Surplus | | | | | | 178 | 87 | 751 | 364 | 1356 | |

Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

The figure shows the upgrading strategy in Perdekop, namely Nkanini (152 units) and Siyazenzela (271 units) with a total of 423 units. There is currently capacity in Siyazenzela to accommodate 601 units, resulting in a surplus of 178 units. The two settlements have been earmarked for formalisation and the planning application has been approved by Council

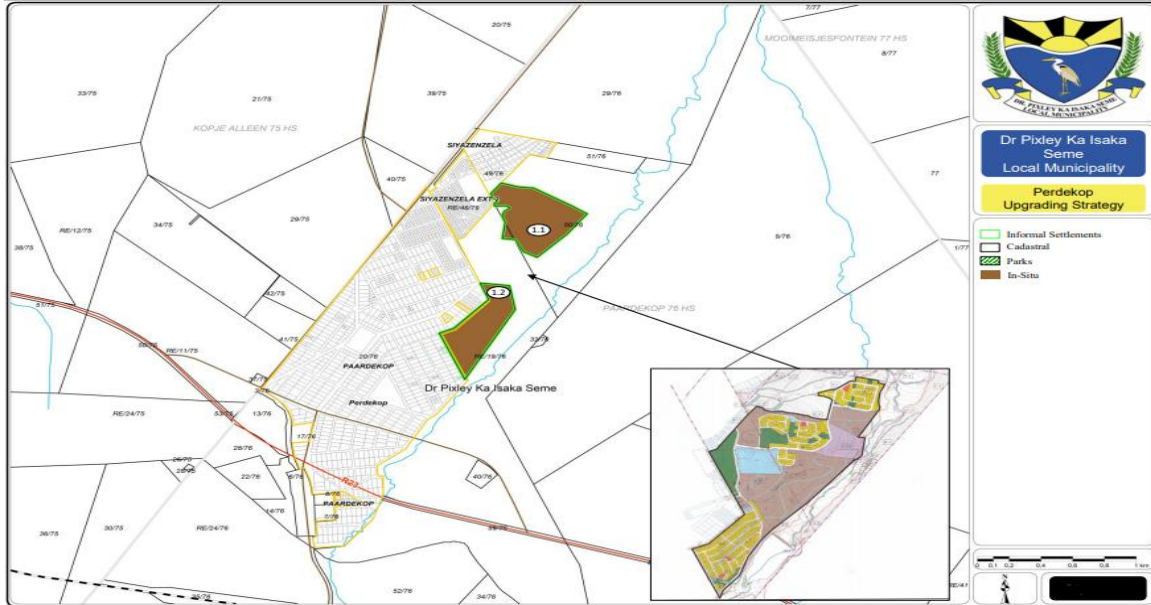
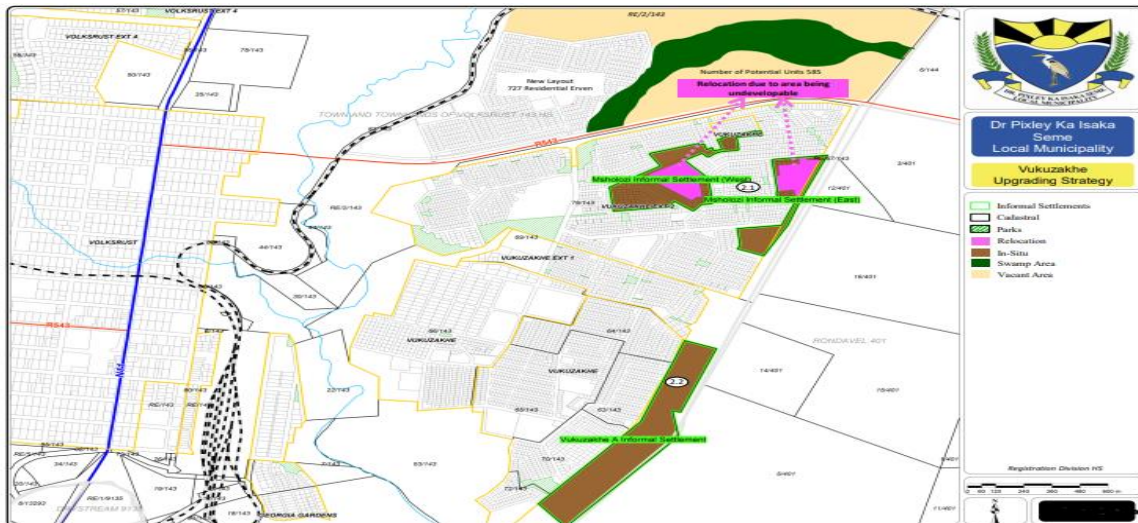


Figure 6.1 Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Figure below shows the upgrading strategy of Vukuzakhe, namely Msholozhi (488 units) and Vukuzakhe A (324 units). In Msholozhi, 267 units can be accommodated in-situ while 221 units will be relocated to Vukuzakhe East as part of the NUSP initiative and in Vukuzakhe A, all 324 units will be upgraded in-Situ.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

The Figure shows the upgrading strategy of Wakkerstroom, consisting of Nkanini East (16 units) and Nkanini West (119 units). The total of 135 units will be relocated to Esizameleni X1, which has a total capacity of 222 units, resulting in a surplus of 87 units.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Most of the informal settlements that form part of the NUSP will be formalised in-situ. Only a section of Msholozhi will need to be relocated and the two settlements at Wakkerstroom.

DEMAND ANALYSIS

The 2001 – 2011 average municipal population growth rates (0.30%) is lower than both the Gert Sibande (1.48%) and Provincial (1.83%) averages. At 2.80% between 1996 and 2001, the average municipal population growth rate was higher than both the Gert Sibande (2.42) and Provincial (1.49%) averages.

The number of households is an important measure for the administration of the housing programme. The number of households increased from 19 838 in 2011 to 22 546 in 2016.

In terms of Census 2016 statistics, combined, the two categories of female Headed and Child Headed households make up a total of 9202, of the 19 838 households in the municipality. This means almost one out of every two households in the municipality is Female Headed or Child Headed. Female and Child Headed households are regarded as “vulnerable” and enjoy priority status in terms of government policy. Programme interventions therefore need to be sensitive and respond accordingly.

There is an estimated number in terms of the housing backlogs in the various wards of the Municipality. The summary is presented in the table hereunder:

Housing Needs Backlog Including Rural Subsidy Area

| NO | AREA | WARD | HOUSING BACKLOG |
|--------------|--------------|------|-----------------|
| 1 | Vukuzakhe | 1 | 300 |
| 2 | Vukuzakhe | 2 | 250 |
| 3 | Vukuzakhe | 3 | 275 |
| 4 | Wakkerstroom | 5 | 300 |
| 5 | Perdekop | 6 | 500 |
| 6 | Daggakraal | 11 | 300 |
| 7 | Daggakraal | 9 | 500 |
| 8 | Amersfoort | 7 | 1100 |
| 9 | Ezamokuhle | 8 | 100 |
| 10 | Volksrust | 4 | 500 |
| 11 | Daggakraal | 10 | 500 |
| TOTAL | | | 4325 |

Spatial Targeting of RIAPP

| KEY FOCUS AREA | PROJECT/INTERVENTION | SPATIAL REF. |
|-------------------|---|--------------|
| Education | Development of an Agricultural School | R1 |
| Energy | Solar and Wind Farms (Renewable Energy) | R2 |
| | Off-Grid town networks | |
| Agriculture | Prioritisation of the Farmer Production Supporting Unit (FPSU) | R3 |
| | Development of business plans that align with the FPSU (Land Reform farms) | |
| | Alignment of CASP/Illema projects to align to the FPSU | |
| | Advocating and promoting agri-tourism | |
| | Agricultural support services | |
| Knowledge-Economy | Broadband roll out within the region | R4 |
| | The development of WiFi towers with restricted access to educational and business programs. | |
| Health | None | R5 |
| Tourism | Tourism Office and facilities to serve the proposed tourism corridor (link to Pixley ka Seme Monument) | R6 |
| | Improved integration of tourism activities through the development of a Tourism Development Plan for the region | |
| | Promoting Heritage, Agricultural, Eco and Adventure Tourism activities | |
| | Packaging of tourism packages/trips | |

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|----|
| Rural Development | Business Plans per Farm to be developed/facilitated | R7 |
| | Support and ring-fence local produce production | |
| | Development of a Commonage/Subsistence Farming Development Plan – Increase production | |
| Employment and Skills development | Development of a skills audit | R8 |
| | Skills-based educational programs | |
| | Access to Bursaries | |
| Environmental Management | Expanded protected area expansion strategy | R9 |
| | Clearing of alien invasive species | |

Spatial targeting is the deliberate focus of particular interventions or projects in specific areas, as it is a more efficient way to achieve the desired spatial outcome. The following table and associated maps will describe and spatially reference the identified projects and interventions.

Table: Spatial Targeting of key development initiatives within the FPSU catchment area (30km radius)

In terms of the current municipal spatial plans, social/rental Accommodation is currently not catered for. The programme has not been identified for the purpose. The same applies for to the Gap Market programme it is not catered for in terms of current municipal plans.

Challenges / Interventions

Based on Programme shortcomings / key issues identified, the following strategies/ interventions with an elaboration of problem statements, strategy objective, outcomes and responsibility assignment are presented in the below table

| NO | Problem Statement | Strategy/Intervention | Objective | Outcomes |
|----|---|---|--|---|
| 1 | <p>Lack of Reliable Municipal Housing Needs/Demand Information hinders the planning effort- There is lack of accurate, up-to-date, credible Housing Demand information-planning the Human settlement programme delivery without an accurate knowledge of the nature and extent of the backlog is like “shooting in the dark”</p> | Municipal Housing Needs/ Demand Management | To establish an accurate, credible and updatable housing needs/demand management system | <p>Enhanced knowledge and understanding of the municipal housing needs/demand</p> <p>Enhanced ability to manage municipal housing needs/demand; and</p> <p>Enhanced ability to plan for the required interventions/housing delivery</p> |
| 2 | <p>Slow start on Social/Affordable Rental Accommodation provision- The Programmes were adopted and priorities by government several years ago, but implementation is not taking off the ground</p> | Social/Affordable Rental Accommodation Programme Implementation | To increase the amount of Social/Affordable Rental Accommodation units for qualifying households | <p>Enhanced knowledge and understanding of municipal social/affordable rental needs/demand;</p> <p>Enhanced ability to plan for the required interventions – set realistic targets, budget, timelines etc.;- for inclusion in the Provincial Human Settlement Business Plan; and</p> <p>Enhanced ability to contribute towards the achievement of Provincial Outcome 8 Social/Affordable Rental</p> |

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | Accommodation Targets. |
| 3 | <p>Low number of Gap Market Households accessing subsidies is a major concern- The FLISP Programme was adopted and prioritised by government several years ago. Whilst statistical evidence suggests the possible existence of the targeted market segment of monthly incomes between R3 501 and R15 000 the number of subsidies being accessed remains extremely low</p> | Gap market Programme Implementation | To increase the number of households accessing FLISP subsidies | <p>Increase number of households utilizing Gap Market subsidies;</p> <p>Enhanced knowledge and understanding of municipal Gap Market housing needs /demand.</p> <p>Enhanced ability to plan for the required interventions – set realistic target, budget, timelines, etc.;- for inclusion in the Provincial Human Settlement Business Plan; and</p> <p>Enhanced ability to contribute towards the achievement of Provincial Outcome 8 Gap Market Target</p> |
| | Problem Statement | Strategy/Intervention | Objective | Outcomes |
| 4 | <p>Prevalence of un-integrated and unsustainable Human Settlements still a concern- The social and Economic Amenities Programme, which is part of Financial Interventions programme of the HSDG, was adopted by government in order to address the gap in the provision of social and economic amenities in human settlement (new and existing). It</p> | Social and Economic Amenities Programme Implementation | To create integrated and sustainable human settlements | <p>Enhanced knowledge and understanding of municipal Social and Economic Amenities needs/ demand; and</p> <p>Enhanced ability to plan for the required interventions – set realistic targets, budgets, timelines etc.: for inclusion in the 2016/17 Provincial</p> |

| | | | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| | <p>finances the provision of primary municipal community facilities such as clinic/medical care, community halls, sports and other recreational facilities, taxi ranks and small business/informal trading. Since its prioritisation several years ago, the tool remains largely unutilised and envisaged outcomes are not being attained.</p> | | | <p>Human Settlement Business Plan</p> |
| <p>5.</p> | <p>Slow Progress in the Upgrading of Informal Settlements negatively affects the achievement of set targets – Housing instruments currently being utilised to upgrade informal settlements are not effective and as a result, critical mass is not being realised. The utilization of the “right instrument/tool” designed for the purpose is crucial to get the job done in the right way and at the right time.</p> | <p>Progressive Upgrading of Informal Settlements</p> | <p>To fast track the upgrading of informal settlements in line with policy</p> | <p>Improved programmes / project strategic alignment and target delivery.</p> <p>Enhanced ability to increase the number of informal settlements households accessing basic services (water, sanitation, refuse removal and electricity) and security of tenure;</p> <p>Enhanced ability to upscale and accelerate the implementation of the programme; and</p> <p>Enhanced ability to contribute towards the achievement of</p> |

| | | | | |
|----|--|---|---|---|
| | | | | Provincial Outcome 8 Informal Settlement Upgrading Targets |
| 6. | <p>Mismatch between Projects Implemented and strategic goals of government - Whilst Programmes / projects being implemented remain within the general business scope / mandate of establishing human settlements, alignment to current human settlement priorities and achievement of government targets remains a challenge.</p> | Project Portfolio streamlining and re-alignment | To adopt a system to ensure Project plans align to and contribute towards the achievement of strategic goals / targets set by government from time to time. | <p>Enhanced strategic planning knowledge and skills;</p> <p>Enhanced ability to increase the municipal contribution towards the achievement of government's strategic goals and objectives overall; and</p> <p>Enhanced level of compliance with policy directives, for the municipality.</p> |
| | Problem Statement | Strategy/Intervention | Objective | Outcomes |
| 7. | <p>Rampant Land invasions create havoc – Prevalence of land invasions triggered by the influx of immigration from neighbouring countries and rural-urban migration makes the housing backlog a mobbing target and the provision of basic services a nightmare.</p> | Municipal Land invasion Management Strategy | To establish a framework for the management of informal settlements / land invasion | <p>Enhanced knowledge and understanding of the nature and extent of land invasions;</p> <p>Enhanced capacity to manage and monitor land invasion / the proliferation of informal settlements ; and</p> <p>Enhanced ability to plan for required interventions to address the backlog.</p> |

| | | | | |
|----|---|--|--|---|
| 8. | <p>Municipal Accreditation Position needs clarification - An informed decision needs to be taken on how to handle the accreditation process for the Municipality in line with the Policy adopted by government</p> | Municipal Accreditation Strategy | To set the process in motion for an informed decision on Accreditation | <p>Informed decision making on how to handle the accreditation process;</p> <p>Enhanced ability to plan for the accreditation status; if applied for;</p> |
| 9 | <p>No expansion for development due to environmental sensitive land (biodiversity) at Ward 5</p> <p>Part of the land portions are privately owned</p> | Identify suitable land for future human settlement development | To provide land for human settlement | Land accessed for human settlement |

Bulk Engineering Services

Municipal bulk infrastructure plans / availability to support human settlement projects. Projects listed in the following table have been identified as having potential to support new human settlement developments in the Municipality:

| AREA/LOCALITY | PROJECT DESCRIPTION | STATUS(2020/21) |
|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| Amersfoort | Water Treatment Works Completion Pipeline (Phase 2) | Upgrading |
| Amersfoort | Amersfoort Water Treatment Plant | Construction |
| Vukuzakhe A & B | Water and Sewer Reticulation | Construction |
| Esizameleni | Designs for Water and Sewer Reticulation | Planning |
| Siyazenzela | Designs for Water and Sewer Reticulation | Planning |

RURAL DEVELOPMENT, AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM

The unique nature of farming increase pressure for higher impact of rural development, necessitating land use management guidelines with respect to development of rural non-agricultural land uses.

These land uses are normally associated with demands in the rural area for non-agricultural or service related industries. The high rural population and shift towards tourism and eco-related activities, further necessitates clear policy guidelines with respect to non-agricultural uses in the rural area.

Rural non-agricultural land uses specifically, but not exclusively refer to the following activities:

| No | Activities |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Farm Schools |
| 2 | Agri-Industries |
| 3 | Engineering Services |
| 4 | Service Trades and Farm Shops |
| 5 | Warehousing and Packing sheds |
| 6 | Nurseries, Kennels and Riding Schools |

It should be noted that the policy for rural non-agricultural land uses exclude tourism and resort related activities. These uses will be dealt with under a separate policy.

Land Reform

Projects will be linked to the acquisition of and access to land through the three land reform programmes (redistribution, tenure and restitution). All projects implemented through the three programmes will be implemented efficiently but in a sustainable manner linked to the strategic objective of the CRDP. Some of the priorities include:

| No | Land Reform Priorities |
|----|---|
| 1 | Reviewing the land reform products and approaches |
| 2 | Reviewing land acquisition models (including the Willing buyer-Willing seller approach) |
| 3 | Fast-tracking the settlement of labour tenancy claims |
| 4 | Facilitating secure access to land by farm dwellers |
| 5 | Protecting the land rights and of farm workers |

| | |
|---|---|
| 6 | Increasing the pace of settling outstanding Land Restitution Claims |
| 7 | Providing an analysis of outstanding claims |
| 8 | Adopting a developmental approach to the settlement of restitution claims |

HUMAN SETTLEMENT AND LAND ADMINISTRATION

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Area through the IDP processes continue to identify a need for housing particularly in Wakkerstroom (Esizameleni), Amersfoort (Ezamokuhle), Volksrust(Vukuzakhe) and Paardekop (Siyazenzela). The municipality therefore undertook the initiative to identify land for human settlements with the assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for detailed planning proposals for 3,253 erven in all of the five (5) areas.

Municipal Township Establishment initiatives currently underway in terms of the IDP are listed in the table hereunder. These initiatives present an opportunity for collaboration/partnerships between the Municipality and the Department, in order to accelerate delivery and, specifically for exploring the feasibility of the GAP Market Projects.

Township establishment projects are underway in four administrative units except for Daggakraal. The initiatives are intended to contribute to the Integrated Residential Development Programme. The initiatives will yield an estimated 3253 new stands.

| Area/Locality | Project Description | Expected Number of Units | Status (2020/21) |
|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------|--|
| Vukuzakhe A & B | Township Establishment | 1180 | Detailed Planning for Vukuzakhe-A General Plan submitted to Surveyor General (SG) for Vukuzakhe-B |
| Ezamokuhle (Amersfoort) | Township Establishment | 1 001 | Detailed Planning- General Plan submitted to SG |
| Siyazenzela (Paardekop) | Township Establishment | 601 | Detailed Planning- General Plan submitted to SG |
| Esizameleni (Wakkerstroom) | Township Establishment | 471 | Detailed Planning- General Plan submitted to SG |
| Volksrust Ext 6 (Volksrust) | Amendment of the General Plan for all social and economic | ±3 000 | Submission made to DHS |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--------|----------------------------|
| | categorise | | |
| Volksrust Ext 6 (Volksrust) | Amendment of the General Plan for all social and economic categorize | ±2 500 | Detailed Planning Underway |
| Extension of Vukuzakhe-B | Township Establishment | ±1000 | Submission made to DBSA |

Township Establishment/ Planned project

The Municipality undertook a process of Township Establishments in Esizameleni, Ezamokuhle, Vukuzakhe and Siyazenzela during the 2018/19 financial year with the assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements.

The scope of work included the following:

| |
|---|
| Township Establishment Scope |
| Identifying of land (Private and Public owned land) for future housing development in accordance with the demand as expressed during the IDP Public Consultative Meetings |
| To provide Professional services (Planning, Engineering services and Project Management) for the development of 3 253 residential sites in all the Townships |

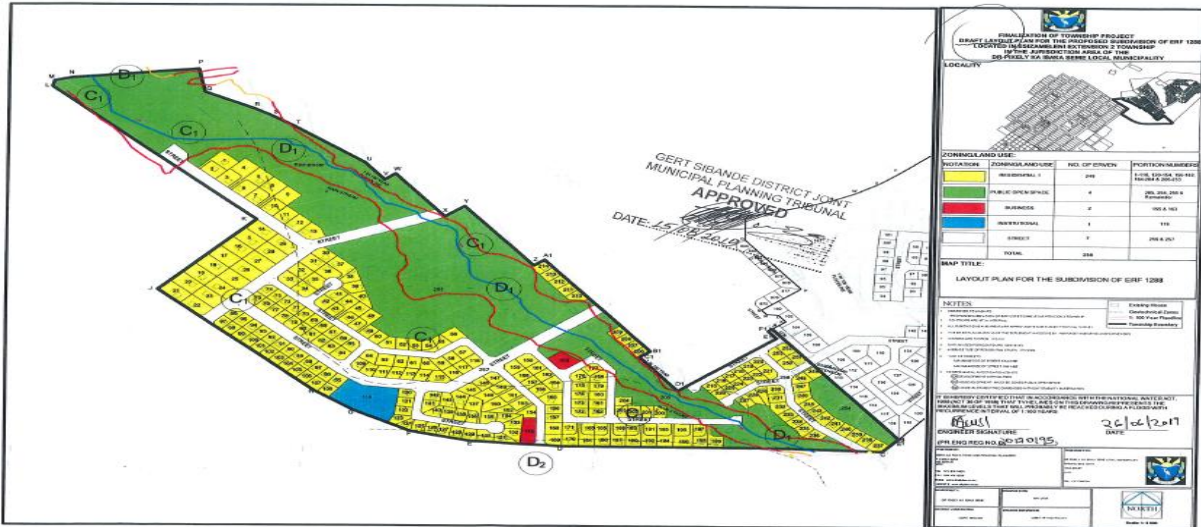
The progress to date on the five (5) township establishment projects of Esizameleni, Ezamokuhle, Siyazenzela and Vukuzakhe-A&B is as indicated below.

WAKKERSTROOM/ ESIZAMELENI

Two new developments have been commissioned in Esizameleni (subdivision of Erf 1288 which created 249 sites and 212 low cost houses have been constructed) and subdivision of Erf 1263, which created 222 residential portions. Both sites created 471 new residential Ervens in Esizameleni.

ESIZAMELENI 1288

The pegging of 249 residential portions is complete on Erf 1288 in Esizameleni with 212 Low cost houses constructed and the General Plan with Conditions was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General (Figure 4 below).



ESIZAMELENI 1263

The pegging of 222 residential portions on Erf 1263 in Esizameleni is complete and the General Plan with Conditions was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General (Figure 5 below).



EZAMOKUHLE

The pegging of 1001 residential stands is complete and the General Plan with Conditions of Establishment for Ezamokuhle was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General (See figure 6 below)



Out of the 1001 residential sites, 500 can be made available for sale to individual within the gap market and the remaining can accommodate the low income earners in Ezamokuhle for low cost houses.

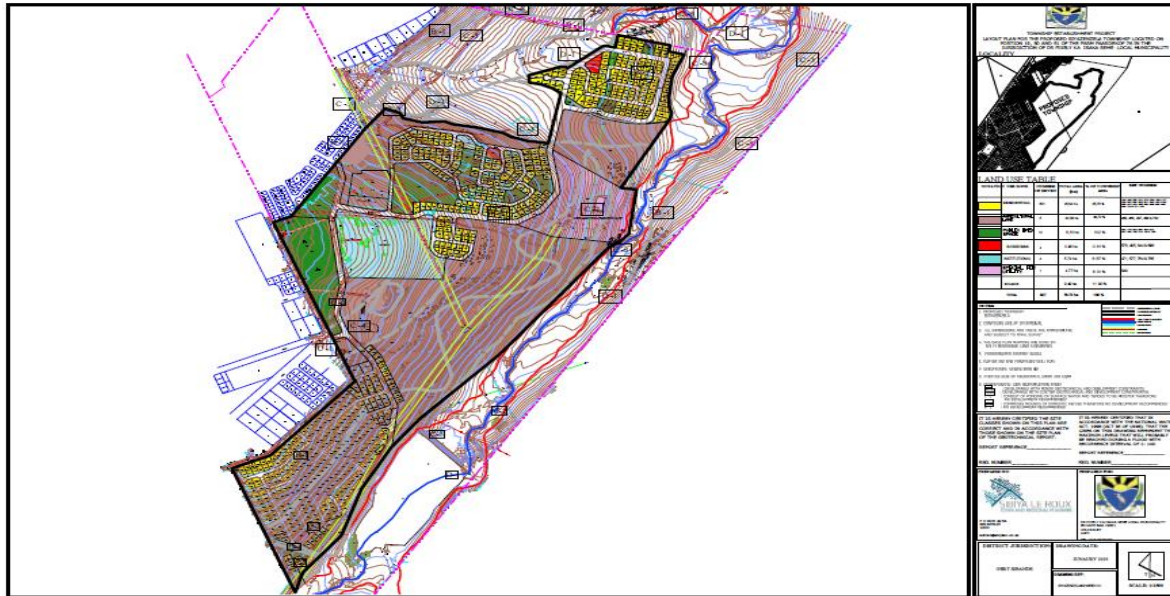
AMERSFOORT

The municipality is in position of 98 vacant sites located next to the silos and were made available through offers to purchase to individuals who can afford to purchase stands. The sites have infrastructure and are serviced with water and sewer, Ezamokuhle is located in the Eskom's jurisdiction, therefore a submission will be made to Eskom for servicing with Electricity. Also take note the stands are yet to be valued and awaiting the formalization of the subdivision which is in progress and the value will be determined thereafter the conclusion of the draft general plan.

SIYAZENZELA

The pegging of 601 residential stands for Siyazenzela is complete and the General Plan together with the Conditions of Establishment was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General. **(Figure 7 below)**

119 residential sites have been made available to individuals within the gap market, who are eligible to purchase.



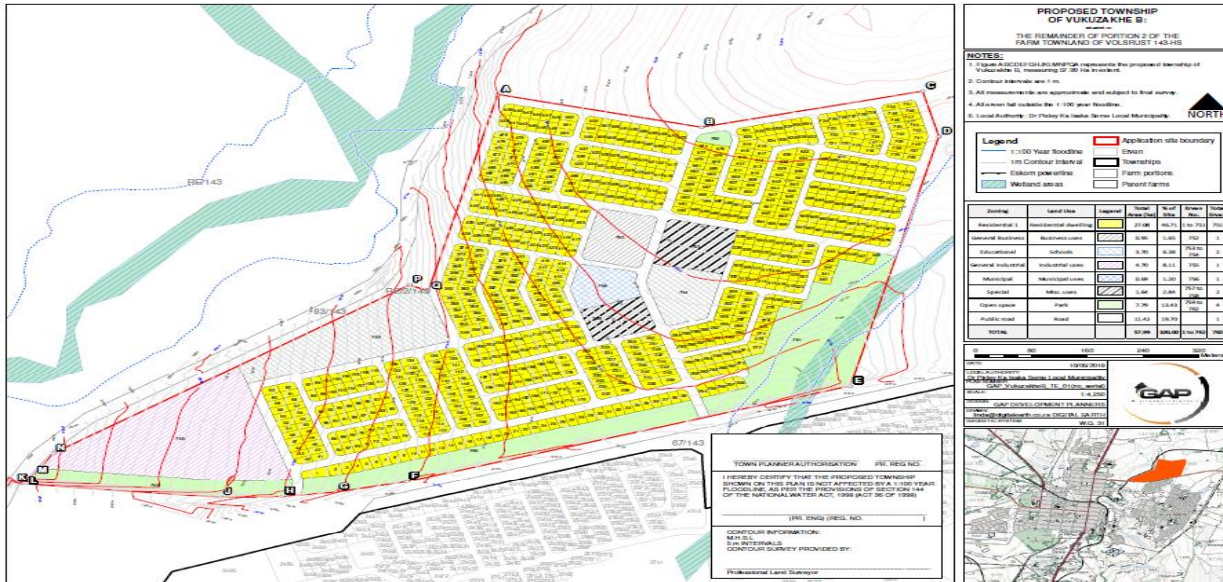
PAARDEKOP

During the land audit done in Paardekop approximately 14 vacant sites were identified, each measuring 1983m² and the sites are in filled, allocated in an existing town and are fully serviced with water, sewer and electricity.

Subsequent to the validation processes there is an option of subdividing the bigger sites in order to add more stands to reduce the demand by the public in Paardekop. Therefore with the assistance from Gert Sibande District, a draft layout has been completed which could yield approximately 36 portions measuring 350m² each.

VUKUZAKHE B

The pegging and servicing of 751 residential stands for Vukuzakhe B with water, sewer and roads reticulation is complete and the General Plan together with the Conditions of Establishment was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General. **(Figure 8 below)**



The Department of Human Settlement has appointed a service provider for the construction of 500 low cost houses in Vukuzakhe-B. The deficit of 251 residential sites will be made available through offers to purchase..

Security of Tenure (Issuing of Title deeds)

The ownership of land by the previously disadvantaged and communities remain of great importance in the municipality. The security of tenure is a strategic service delivery beneficial to communities including provision of an access to basic services, small scale finance and public investment in infrastructure development. Title Deeds provide security and also reduce illegal invasion of land by communities.

The Department of Human Settlements provides assistance and support to the municipality with process for Title Deeds Restoration project for Pre-1994, Post-1994 and current programmes.

Housing Property Management (Rental Properties)

Hostel and rental flats Redevelopment: the redevelopment of hostel and municipal rental buildings has faced considerable problems as a result of the criminal activities; illegality, informal dwellers, long waiting list and non-payment of services persist. The should be a comprehensive plan to address the challenges encountered with the management of the municipal owned residential properties

Capital Investment Framework

The existence of an SDF for a municipality does not ensure that it will be implemented successfully. The implementation of the SDF should be implemented through the municipality's IDP, sector plans, strategies and projects, municipal budget and land use management scheme. If the SDF is not implemented through these mechanisms it will never serve the purpose it was intended for.

The capital investment framework proposed in the following section is one of the most important mechanisms for the implementation of the SDF because if there is no money for the projects and plans it will never be implemented. The projects listed are all new projects that resulted from the SDF and should be included in the next IDP review as projects for implementation.

The following tables represent the proposed project and estimated costs for implementation of the approved SDF 2020 for incorporation in the IDP and the budget

| | Project/Activity | Responsible Department | Estimated Project Cost | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021 onwards |
|------------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | | | | Allocation | Allocation | Allocation |
| VOLKSRUST | | | | | | |
| 1 | Volksrust Development Precinct Plan | Planning & Economic Development | R 750 000 | | R 750 000 | - |
| 2 | 1:100 year Flood line determination (old town) | Technical & Engineering Services | R 150 000 | | R200 000 | - |
| 3 | Wetland Delineation (old town) | Technical & Engineering Services | R 100 000 | R 100 000 | | |
| 4 | Sport Stadium Development | Community Services | R 2 000 000 | | R1 000 000 | R1 000 000 |
| 5 | Thusong Centre | Community Services | R 1 000 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 | |
| 6 | Land Use Management Scheme (In progress in-house with assistance from GSDM & MISA) | Planning & Economic Development | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 7 | As-built building plans for all admin units (Municipal Building) | Planning & Economic Development | R360 000 | R180 000 | | R180 000 |
| 8 | Reticulation of electricity in Volksrust Extension 4 (56 Sites) | Technical & Engineering Services | | | | |
| VUKUZAKHE | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1:100 year flood line determination | Technical & Engineering Services | R 200 000 | R 200 000 | - | - |

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|----------------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 2 | Extension of cemetery | Community Services | R 500 000 | R 500 000 | - | - |
| 3 | Identification, Assessment Studies for New Cemeteries | Planning & Economic Development | R900 000 | | R450 000 | R450 000 |
| 3 | Communal Grazing fields | Community Services | R 350 000 | R 350 000 | - | - |
| 4 | Township Establishment: North of R543 Vukuzakhe B (Funded by DHS) | Planning & Economic Development | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 5 | Thusong Centre | Community Services | R 1 500 000 | R1 500 000 | - | - |
| 6 | Register Waste dump site | Technical & Engineering Services | R 350 000 | R 350 000 | - | - |
| 7 | Reticulation of services on the 60 sites to accommodate mixed use land uses. (4582 Vukuzakhe) | Technical & Engineering Services | | | | |
| AMERSFOORT | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1:100 year flood line determination | Technical & Engineering Services | R 150 000 | R 150 000 | - | - |
| 2 | Extension of cemetery | Community Services | R 120 000 | R 120 000 | - | - |
| 3 | Development of residential sites for Gap Market | Planning & Economic Development | R 180 000 | R180 000 | - | - |
| 4 | Thusong Centre | Community Services | R 1 500 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 |
| 5 | Registered Waste dump site | Technical & Engineering Services | R 350 000 | R 350 000 | - | - |
| EZAMOKUHLE | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1:100 year flood line determination | Technical & Engineering Services | R 150 000 | R 150 000 | - | - |
| 2 | Thusong Centre | Community Services | R 1 500 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 |
| 3 | Township Establishment and Services: North East (Funded by DHS) | Planning & Economic Development | - | - | - | - |

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 4 | Sport stadium development | Community Services | R 4 000 000 | R1 000 000 | R1 000 000 | R2 000 000 |
| 5 | Proposed new access road | Technical & Engineering Services | R 3 000 000 | R1 000 000 | R1 000 000 | R1 000 000 |
| 6 | Registered Waste dump site | Technical & Engineering Services | R 350 000 | R 350 000 | - | - |
| 7 | Reticulation of services on the 14 sites to accommodate mixed use land uses. (1467 Ezamokuhle) | Technical & Engineering Services | | | | |
| PERDEKOP/SIYAZENZELA | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1:100 year flood line determination | Technical & Engineering Services | R 150 000 | R 150 000 | - | - |
| 2 | Upgrading of sport stadium | Community Services | R 2 000 000 | R1 000 000 | R1 000 000 | - |
| 3 | Upgrading of informal settlements portion 7&8 and 39 residential stands in Paardekop, (Nhleko Farm) (R23) | Planning & Economic Development | R 2 500 000 | - | R1 250 000 | R1 250 000 |
| 4 | Registered Waste dump site | Technical & Engineering Services | R 350 000 | R 350 000 | - | - |
| 5 | Thusong Centre | Community Services | R 1 500 000 | R5 000 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 |
| WAKKERSTROOM/ESIZAMELENI | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1:100 year flood line determination | Technical & Engineering Services | R 150 000 | R 150 000 | | |
| 2 | Wetland Delineation | Technical & Engineering Services | R 100 000 | R 100 000 | | |
| 3 | Sport stadium development | Community Services | R 4 000 000 | R1 000 000 | R1 000 000 | R2 000 000 |
| 4 | Township Establishment and Services: Esizameleni (Funded by DHS) Completion stage | Planning & Economic Development | | | | |
| 5 | Thusong Centre | Community Services | R 1 500 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 |

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 6 | Registered Waste dump site | Technical & Engineering Services | R 350 000 | R 350 000 | - | - |
| DAGGAKRAAL/SINQOBILE | | | | | | |
| 1 | Thusong Centre | Community Services | R 1 500 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 | R 500 000 |
| 2 | Registration and transfer of all the trust areas to beneficiaries in Sinqobile (Assistance from DHS) | Planning & Economic Development | | | | |
| 3 | Regional Cemetery | Community Services | R 850 000 | R 500 000 | R 350 000 | - |
| 4 | Registered Waste dump site | Technical & Engineering Services | R 350 000 | R 350 000 | - | - |
| NON URBAN AREAS | | | | | | |
| 1 | PPP projects | Planning & Economic Development | Negotiate with PPP | | | |
| 2 | Potential High Income Residential Development | Planning & Economic Development | Private Investor | | | |
| 3 | Potential Mining development | Planning & Economic Development | Negotiate with Dept. Mineral Resources | | | |
| 4 | Potential Dam developments | Planning & Economic Development | Private Investor | | | |
| 5 | Updated Aerial Photography | Planning & Economic Development | - | - | - | - |

PRIVATE SECTOR (INTENTIONS / PROPOSALS – LAND USE FOR BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT IN VOLKSRUST)

| INSTITUTION | PROPOSAL / INTENTION |
|---------------------|---|
| Hoku Gem investment | Proposed development of Shopping Complex on Portion 12 of Erf 1360 at the corner of Adelaide Tambo Street and Dr Nelson Mandela Drive, Volksrust |
| GSNY Construction | Proposal to purchase Remaining Extent of the Municipal Land – Erf 1096 Volksrust and to relocate the recreational facility (park) from the proposed remaining extent of Erf 1096 to a portion of the remaining extent of Erf 1096 for the development of a shopping centre at the corner of Pretorius Street and Nelson Mandela Drive |

VRYHEID – EMADLANGENI – NEWCASTLE - ERMELO CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT PLAN PURPOSE

The Kwazulu-Natal Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (KZN CoGTA) initiated a process in August 2019 to develop a Strategic Corridor Development Plan (SCDP) covering – Vryheid – Emadlangeni-Newcastle –Ermelo (VENE). The plan was developed in collaboration with Mpumalanga Provincial Government, Gert Sibande District Municipality, Local Municipalities within the corridor and other stakeholders

The plan seek to consolidate the various strategic plans developed by relevant provincial departments, municipalities and sector departments in the areas and also identify opportunities, from a spatial and value chain perspective, that can be optimised within the corridor.

It further intends to provide focused and structured development whilst incorporating electricity transmission, bulk infrastructure provision, rural development, and integrated human settlements, spatial equity and skills development through the corridor development plan

The objectives of the project are

- To identify and articulate the core strategic element of value chains associated with sector-based activities along the corridor.
- Identify quick win in terms of corridor interventions and opportunities for local economic development and determine appropriate land use, developments and catalytic projects alongside the corridor.
- To focus investment on existing nodes and corridors and where applicable, identify new nodes and corridors to ensure efficient road/rail intermodal integration.
- To formulate an environmental analysis to identify sensitive areas and establish the sustainability of proposals and an infrastructure development plan that enhances the

Region's logistical and economic comparative/competitive advantage that promotes sustainable growth.

The benefits of Development corridors are:

- They have potential to diversify and improve livelihoods by making trade, communications, and services more efficient.
- They can also spread development opportunities to remote, poor and marginalized communities and regions, thus enabling countries to better achieve their Sustainable Development Goals.

The final report of the VENE –SCDP from KZN Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (KZN-COGTA) has been issued and received by the municipality . it is also planned that the plan be elevated to the national level as a feeder plan into the National Spatial Development Framework(NSDF) and to be converted into a Regional Spatial Development Framework in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, No 16 of 2013

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PLANS

| One Plan Transformation Area | Spatial Transformation | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----------|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2019-24 MTSF Priority | Spatial Integration , Human Settlement and Local Government | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Priority | Provide a safe, healthy Environment | | | | | | | | | |
| Strategic objective | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas | | | | | | | | | |
| Impact statement: Accessible services to communities | | | | MTSF Target: 100% access to piped water, sanitation, electricity and 75% to weekly waste removal | | | | | | |
| Outcome | Outcome indicator | Baseline | Situational analysis | 5 year IDP target | Intervention/ Programme | ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION | | | | |
| | | | | | | 2022/23 Output s | 2023/24 Output s | 2024/25 Output s | 2025/26 Output s | 2026/27 Output s |
| Improved access to sustainable human settlement | Reduction in the number of households living in inadequate housing e.g. households in informal dwellings, backyards , traditional dwellings | 107 790 | Slow Progress in the Upgrading of Informal Settlements | 3519 | Progressive Upgrading of Informal Settlements Upgrading of Perdekop Enkanini— 152 units, Siyazenzela- 271 units | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable Provision of municipal services | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable Provision of municipal services | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable Provision of municipal services | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable Provision of municipal services | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable Provision of municipal services |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of new integrated sustainable human settlements developments established | 47 new integrated Human Settlements | Prevalence of un-integrated and unsustainable Human Settlements | New Township establishment in 5 areas | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Implementation of Social and Economic Amenities Programme - New Township establishment for human settlement in Ezamokuhle, Siyazenzela, Vukuzakhe A&B and Esizamele ni | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable | Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable |
| | | | | | | 20% of residential serviced stands for middle income disposed | 20% of residential serviced stands for middle income disposed | 20% of residential serviced stands for middle income disposed | 20% of residential serviced stands for middle income disposed | 20% of residential serviced stands for middle income disposed |
| | | | | | | Provision of municipal services | Provision of municipal services | Provision of municipal services | Provision of municipal services | Provision of municipal services |
| | Percentage of households living in formal dwelling | 21.81% | Slow Progress in the Upgrading of Informal Settlements | | Progressive Upgrading of Informal Settlements | | | | | |
| | Percentage of household | 6.06% | Lack of land tenure | | Transfer of land sites from | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | s living in traditional dwelling | | securities | | CPA/Trusts to existing beneficiaries | | | | | |
| | Percentage of households living in informal dwelling (migration effect) | 47 new integrated Human Settlements | Rampant land invasions | | Municipal Land invasion Management Strategy & plan | | | | | |

CHAPTER 3 PROJECTS

MUNICIPAL PROPOSED CAPITAL PROJECTS 2022/23

Proposed MIG projects are as follows:

| NAME OF THE PROJECT | CAPITAL BUDGET 2022/23FY |
|---|--------------------------|
| Provision of Water to Communities in Private Farms Phase 3 (Boreholes) | R2 000 000.00 |
| Water Reticulation with House Connections Ezamokuhle WAR 7&8 | R3 000 000.00 |
| Refurbishment of Amersfoort Water Treatment Works | R3 049 060.50 |
| Construction of Sewer Reticulation Networks in Vukuzakhe Ward 1 | R2 000 000.00 |
| Sewer Reticulation network Wakkerstroom , Ward 5 | R2 000 000.00 |
| Construction of Paved Roads and Storm Water Drainage in Ward 1 and 3- Vukuzakhe | R2 000 000.00 |
| Construction of Paved Roads and Storm Water Drainage in Ward 5 –Wakkerstroom | R1 254 835.93 |
| Construction of Paved Roads and Storm Water Drainage in Ward 11- Daggakraal | R1 254 835.75 |
| Construction of Paved Roads and Storm Water Drainage in Ward 9 - Daggakraal | R1 254 835.75 |
| Refurbishment of the Vukuzakhe Waste Water Treatment Works – Ward 3 | R 2 721 531.75 |
| The Development, Upgrading and Refurbishment of Sport Facilities in Vukuzakhe Ward 1, 2 and 3, Ezamokuhle Ward 7 and 8 and Daggakraal Ward 11 | R1 5000 000.00 |
| Construction of Toilet Top Structures in Rural Areas | R 2 000 000.00 |
| Construction of Water Reticulation Network Complete with House Connections in Ward 6 –Siyazenzela | R 2 000 000.00 |
| AFR, Construction of Toilet Top Structure with Septic Tank for Hlanganani Trust and Daggakraal | R2 300 000.00 |

WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG) PROJECTS

| NAME OF THE PROJECT | CAPITAL BUDGET 2022/23FY |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Upgrading of the Amersfoort WWTW | R20 000 000.00 |

MUNICIPAL OWN FUNDED

| NAME OF THE PROJECT | CAPITAL BUDGET 2022/23FY |
|---|--------------------------|
| Procurement of two bakkies for community services | R500 00.00 |
| Rehabilitation of roads in Ward 4 | R1 500 000.00 |
| Procurement of the council chamber equipment | R100 000.00 |
| LED Projects | R1 200 000.00 |
| Total | R3 300 000.00 |

SECTOR DEPARTMENTS

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURE, SPORT & RECREATION

| Local Municipality | Project/Programme Name/Description | Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location | 2022/23 Target | 2022/23 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000 | Total project cost R'000 |
|---|---|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | Raise awareness about national symbols conducted in communities | All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande | 3 campaigns on national symbols and orders conducted | 118 | 118 |
| All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | Proposed of name change are submitted through LGNC, and PGNC to the minister of Sports Arts and Culture for reviewal | 1 local Municipalities in Gert Sibande District | 1 proposed name changed through LGNC and PGNC | 167 | 167 |
| All local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | Signify the rich history of the country by elevating certain days into public holidays so that they can be celebrated or commemorated | All Local Municipalities and will benefit all Municipalities Gert Sibande District | 6 National and Historical days Celebrated | 9,000 | 9.000 |
| All Local Municipalities in Gert Sibande | Development of reading materials in designated languages of the province through terminology development and literature projects | Writers in SiSwati / isiNdebele at Gert Sibande Region | 1 SiSwati and 1 isiNdebele book produced | 200 | 200 |
| All Local Municipalities in Gert Sibande District | Cooperatives supported to increase marketing platforms for exposure of arts and craft products | Local arts and craft cooperatives | 5 Arts and Craft cooperatives supported | 120 | 120 |
| All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | Structures supported to promote Arts and Culture | All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | 3 community structures supported | 1,350 | 1,350 |
| Dr. Pixely Ka Isaka Seme LM | Mini library project implemented to increase access to library service for people living with sight disability | 1x Volksrust | 1x library offering services to the blind | 50 | 50 |

| | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|-------|-------|
| All Local Municipalities at Gert Sibande District | New Mpumalanga Library Management System which is an enterprise resource planning system for libraries. The System will be used to track items owned, orders made, bills paid, and patrons who have borrowed | 7x Albert Luthuli ,4x Mkhondo, 8x Msukaligwa, 4x Dipaleseng , 11x Govan Mbeki ,5x Lekwa, 6x Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme | All 45 Public Libraries at Gert Sibande District | 4,615 | 4,615 |
| All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | People actively participating in organized sport and active recreation events such as indigenous games, Big walk rural sports, golden games and etc. | 4136 Athletes in all Local Municipality within Gert Sibande District | 1 667people actively participating in organized sport and active recreation events | 427 | 427 |
| All Local Municipalities in Gert Sibande | Local leagues organized by federations or associations in communities where club development program is established. | Local leagues at Gert Sibande Region | 8 local leagues supported | 6,571 | 6,571 |
| All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | Schools, hubs and clubs supported with equipment and/attire in an effort to provide opportunities for participation | Schools, Hubs and Clubs | 25 Schools,10 hubs and 20 clubs provided with sport equipment | 1,152 | 1,152 |
| All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district, Provincial and National level | Learners participating in all Local Municipalities | 3 600 learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level | 4,681 | 4,681 |
| All Local Municipalities within Gert Sibande District | Refers to athletes that are supported through a sports academy Programme. Support includes the holistic support documented in the Academy Framework Support can vary from scientific support | Athletes supported through the sports academy Programme at Gert Sibande Region | 100 athletes supported by the sports academies to access scientific support Programme | 617 | 617 |

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

| NEW AND REPLACEMENT | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Projects | No. of Project | Total Project Value R'000 | 2022/23 Budget R '000 | 2023/24 Budget R '000 | 2023/24 Budget R '000 |
| Completion of Planning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kwandisamfundo Primary School • New Perdekop Primary School • New Moloto Primary School • New Empumelelweni Primary School • New Doornkop Secondary School • Manyakatana Primary School | 06 | 337 357 | 16 774 | 75 791 | 234 258 |

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

| 2022/23 ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE projects for integration in municipal IDP's | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|--|-----------------------|----------------|------------------------|------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Sub-sub-Programme (Pivot) | Short Name | Project / Planned Output / Year | Contract Start date (Actual or Best Est) | Compl date (Best Est) | Local Mun | Coordinates | Unit | 2022/23 Planned Output (APP) | Total Impl Cost excl Design R'000 | 2021/22 Allocated Estimate R'000 | 2022/23 Allocated Estimate R'000 | 2023/24 Allocated Estimate R'000 | 2024/25 Allocated Estimate R'000 |
| Retention | D281 Daggakraal | Upgrading of Road D281 between Volksrust and Daggakraal (12.5 km) | 15-Nov-18 | 15-Aug-21 | Pixley ka Seme | - 27.174 99, 29.925 92 | km | - .0 | 181 614 | 77 628 | 15 531 | 0 | 0 |

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

| MTSF Outcome: 1: Transformed social welfare | | | | | |
|---|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Priority Output | Key Interventions | 2022/23 Budget | Total Budget for remaining 2yrs | Responsible Department/ PE | Location |
| Expand the number of social services professionals | Increase the number of social service professionals in the public service (100) | - | - | DSD | All municipalities |
| Develop a core package of social welfare interventions including an essential minimum psychosocial support and norms and standards for substance abuse, violence against women and children, families and communities | Reach 19 200 children through community-based prevention and early intervention programmes | 95 758 | 95 882 per year | DSD | All Municipalities |
| | Provision of Family preservation and Child Protection services to 5300 families | 3 198 | 3 918 per year | DSD | All municipalities |
| | Place 1 786 children on alternative care centres (Foster care, Adoption, Community Youth Care Centres(CYCCs)) | 43 278 | 43 278 per year | DSD | All municipalities |
| | Strengthen prevention and response interventions for substance abuse (860) | 17 588 | 17 588 per year | DSD, DCSS, SAPS, DOH | All municipalities |
| | Strengthen awareness campaigns conducted on Gender Based Violence and Femicide (715) | 12 543 | 13245 per year | DSD, DCSS, SAPS DOH | All municipalities |
| | Provision of 26 shelters to victims of crime and implement Victim Empowerment Programmes | 14 234 | 15 245 per year | DSD, DCSS, SAPS DOH | All municipalities |
| MTSF Outcome 2: Increased access to quality ECD services and support | | | | | |
| Priority Output | Key Interventions | 2022/23 Budget | Total Budget for remaining 2yrs | Responsible Department/ PE | Location |
| Universal access to ECD for 0-4 years | Access to quality ECD programmes | Skills transfer and support | From DSD Operational | DSD NDA | All municipalities |

| | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| olds | | | budget | | |
| MTSF Outcome 3: Comprehensive social security system | | | | | |
| Priority Output | Key Interventions | 2022/23 Budget | Total Budget for remaining 2yrs | Responsible Department/ PE | Location |
| Eligible grant beneficiaries receiving grants per grant type | Payment of grants to 1 578 387 eligible beneficiaries (MP) | 4 575 040 (National budget) | 9 387 291(National budget) | SASSA | All municipalities |
| MTSF Outcome 4:Sustainable community development interventions | | | | | |
| Priority Output | Key Interventions | 2022/23 Budget | Total Budget for remaining 2yrs | Responsible Department/ PE | Location |
| Create vibrant and sustainable communities | Implementation of Social relief of distress Programmes to 8 720 families | 38,525 | 38 525 | DSD SASSA | All municipalities |
| | Strengthen the implementation of Social Behavior Change programmes (HIV/ Aids) 33 000 | 20 554 | 21 485 | DSD | All municipalities |
| | Implement poverty alleviation services to 1 120 Vulnerable households. | 2 927 | 3 127 | DSD, DARDLEA | All municipalities |
| | Implementation of Food Security and Nutrition Programme to 3 000 household | 9 894 | 9 630 | DSD, DARDLEA | All municipalities |
| | Implementation of Youth Empowerment Programmes to 118 254 to youth | 18 992 | 18 992 | DSD, OTP, DOE | All municipalities |
| | 1 500 Job opportunities created through EPWP | 5 891 | 0 | DSD | All municipalities |
| | Implementation of Women empowerment programmes to 7 600 women | 1,085 | 1,085 | DSD | All municipalities |
| MTSF Outcome 4:Sustainable community development interventions | | | | | |
| Priority Output | Key Interventions | 2022/23 Budget | Total Budget for remaining | Responsible Department/ | Location |

| | | R'000 | 2yrs | PE/ Municipality | |
|---|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|
| Safety net work opportunities created | 25 000 Work Opportunities created and maintained through the implementation of the Community Works Programme | DCOG Funding | DCOG Funding | COGTA | All local municipalities |
| District One Plans aligned with Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan | Revision of One Plans to align with the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan | 712 | 809 | COGTA Ehlanzeni, Nkangala and Gert Sibande District municipalities | Ehlanzeni, Nkangala and Gert Sibande District municipalities |
| Anti-Poverty strategy implemented | 3 Public Private Partnerships established to support the implementation of the Provincial Ant-Poverty Strategy | | | COGTA | Ehlanzeni, Nkangala and Gert Sibande District municipalities |
| | Departments to implement programmes by directing resources in areas where the rate of poverty is high | Sector department funding | Sector department funding | All provincial sector Departments | All local municipalities |

| MTSF Cross-cutting Outcome 6: Menstrual health and hygiene management for all women and girls achieved | | | | | |
|---|--|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Priority Output | Key Interventions | 2022/23 Budget | Total Budget for remaining 2yrs | Responsible Department/ PE | Location |
| Provide sanitary towels to indigent girls and women in schools (quintile 1,2 and 3; farm schools and special schools) and TVET colleges and public universities | Provision 95 522 of Sanitary dignity support | 20 839 | 21 757 | DSD & DOE | All municipalities |

| MTSF Cross-cutting Outcome 7: Increased access to development opportunities for children, youth and parents/ guardians | | | | | |
|---|---|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Priority Output | Key Interventions | 2022/23 Budget | Total Budget for remaining 2yrs | Responsible Department/ PE | Location |
| Ensure roll-out of basket of social services to families caring for children and adults of disabilities regardless of geographical location | Strengthen services to 616 persons with disabilities accessing social development services | 45,239 | 45 690 | DSD | All municipalities |

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON

| Municipality | Project/Programme Name/Description | Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location | 2022/23 Target | 2022/23 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000 | Total project cost R'000 |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Safety Promotion | | | | | |
| | Educational awareness campaigns • 1 Sports against crime awareness campaign | • Volksrust | 01 Educational awareness campaign | TBC | TBC |
| | Rural Safety initiative • 1 Stock theft awareness campaign • 1 Campaign against abuse of the elderly • 1 Assault GBH and Assault Common Awareness Campaign | • Daggakraal • Amersfoort • Volksrust | 03 Rural Safety initiatives | TBC | TBC |
| Community Police Relations | | | | | |
| | 1 Community Safety Forum (CSF) assessed on functionality | • Dr. Pixley ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality | 01 Community Safety Forum (CSF) assessed on functionality | TBC | TBC |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|--|-------------|-------------|
| | 5 Community Police Forums (CPF) assessed on functionality | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amersfoort • Perdekop • Daggakraal • Volksrust • Wakkerstroom | 05 Community Police Forums (CPF) assessed on functionality | TBC | TBC |
| Transport Regulation | | | | | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safety Engineering • Traffic Law Enforcement • Road Safety Education • Transport Administration and Licensing; • Overload Control | Dr. Pixley ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality | 05 Transport Regulation Programmes implemented | Operational | Operational |

PROPOSED MUNICIPAL 5 YEARS CAPITAL PROJECTS PLAN - 2022-2027

| WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS (2022/23 TO 2026/27) | | | | |
|---|--|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| NO | PROJECT DETAIL | WARD | BUDGET ESTIMATE | FUNDING SOURCE |
| 1 | UPGRADING OF WAKKERSTROOM WATER TREATMENT PLANT FROM 2 MEGA LITRES TO 4 MEGA LITRES | WARD 5 | R24 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 2 | UPGRADING OF AMERSFOORT WATER TREATMENT PLANT FROM 4.5 MEGA LITRES TO 10.8ML | WARD 7&8 | R64 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 3 | UPGRADING OF PERDEKOP WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT FROM 0.85 TO 4 MEGA LITRES. | WARD 6 | R24 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 4 | CONSTRUCTION OF 5 MEGA LITRE RESERVOIR IN AMERSFOORT | WARD 7 & 8 | R60 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 5 | CONSTRUCTION OF 4 MEGA LITRE RESERVOIR IN PERDEKOP | WARD 6 | R4 500 000 | CAPEX |
| 6 | CONSTRUCTION OF 5 MEGA LITRE RESERVOIR IN WAKKERSTROOM | WARD 5 | R6 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 7 | REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS PIPES IN AMERSFOORT: | WARD 7 | R1 500 000 | CAPEX |

| | | | | |
|----|--|----------|-------------|-------|
| 8 | CONSTRUCTION OF WATER RETICULATION AND UPGRADING OF 4 MEGA LITRE RESERVOIR IN DAGGAKRAAL | WARD 10 | R36 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 9 | UPGRADING OF WAKKERSTROOM WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT FROM 1 MEGA LITRES TO 4 MEGA LITRES. | WARD 5 | R24 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 10 | UPGRADING OF AMERSFOORT WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT FROM 2 TO 6 MEGA LITRES | WARD 7&8 | R32 000 000 | CAPEX |

| PROJECTS TO UPGRADE NMD (2022/23 TO 2026/27) | | | | |
|--|---|-----------|-----------------|----------------|
| NO | PROJECT DETAIL | WARD | BUDGET ESTIMATE | FUNDING SOURCE |
| 1 | VOLKSRUST (NESTLE SUB-STATION); RECONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPPING OF THE SUB-STATION | WARD 4 | R2 600 000 | CAPEX |
| 2 | RENEWAL OF THE MV NETWORK AND THE SUB-STATION | ALL WARDS | R28 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 3 | THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE WATER AND ELECTRICITY LOSS STRATEGY PLAN TO ENHANCE REVENUE | ALL WARD | R15 000 000 | CAPEX |

| ROADS AND STORMWATER PROJECTS (2022/23 TO 2026/27) | | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| NO | PROJECT DETAIL | WARD | BUDGET ESTIMATE | FUNDING SOURCE |
| 1 | CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS AND STORM WATER (PAVING) IN VUKUZAKHE | WARD 1,2 & 3 | R60 000 000 | CAPEX |
| 2 | MAHATMA GANDHI ROUTE | | R30 000 000 | CAPEX |

UNFUNDED PROJECTS WITH COST ESTIMATES

| PRIORITY | PROJECT NAME | WARD NUMBER | COST ESTIMATES |
|----------------------|---|--------------------|-----------------------|
| Water and Sanitation | Upgrading of Wakkerstroom Water Treatment Plant from 2 mega litres to 4 | Ward 5 | R24 000 000 |
| Water and Sanitation | Upgrading of Amersfoort Water Treatment Plant from 4.5 Mega litres to 10.8ML | Ward 7 & 8 | R64 000 000 |
| Water and Sanitation | Upgrading of Volksrust Wastewater Treatment Plant 4 to 8 mega litres. | Ward 4 | R32 000 000 |
| Water and Sanitation | Upgrading of Wakkerstroom Wastewater Treatment Plant from 1 mega litres to 4 mega litres. | Ward 5 | R24 000 000 |
| Water and Sanitation | Upgrading of Amersfoort Wastewater Treatment Plant from 2 to 6 mega litres | Ward 7 & 8 | R32 000 000 |
| Water and Sanitation | Upgrading of Perdekop Wastewater Treatment Plant from 0.85 to 4 mega litres. | Ward 6 | R24 000 000 |
| Water | Construction of 5 mega litre reservoir in Amersfoort | Ward 7& 8 | R60 000 000 |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|---|------------------|--------------|
| Water | Construction of 4 Mega litre reservoir in Perdekop | Ward 6 | R4 500 000 |
| Water | Construction of 5 Mega litre reservoir in Wakkerstroom. | Ward 5 | R6 000 000 |
| Water | Replacement of Asbestos pipes in Amersfoort: | Ward 7 & 8 | R1 500 000 |
| Electricity | Volksrust (Nestle Sub-station); Reconstruction and equipping of the sub-station | Ward 4 | R2 600 000 |
| Roads and Stormwater | Construction of roads and storm water (Paving) in Vukuzakhe | Ward 1 - 4 | R60 000 000 |
| Electricity | Refurbishment of High Mast Light | Ward 1 -10 | R5 000 000 |
| Electricity | Renewal of the MV network and the sub-station | Ward 4 | R28 000 000 |
| Water and Sanitation | Implementation of the Wastewater risk abatement plan | All Wards | R16 000 000 |
| Water and Sanitation | Upgrading and re-routing of a bulk water pipeline from Amersfoort WTW to Perdekop ward 6 for 15km | Ward 7&8 – Ward6 | R 27 000 000 |
| Water and Sanitation | Construction of water reticulation and upgrading of 4 mega litre reservoirs in Daggakraal | ward 9/10 and 11 | R 36 000 000 |
| Water and Electricity | The implementation of the water and electricity loss strategy plan to enhance revenue | All Wards | R 15 000 000 |
| Roads | Mahatma Gandhi Route | Ward 4 | R30 000 000 |

CHAPTER 4 : SECTOR PLANS

SECTOR PLANS

The below table provide the status of the Sector Plans within the Municipality

| Sector Plans and Policies | Council resolution | Last update | Review | Scheduled next review |
|--|--------------------|-------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| | | | Yes/No | |
| HIV /AIDS Strategy | A59/2016 | 26/04/2016 | No | 2020/21 Financial year |
| Local Economic Development Strategy | A59/2016 | 26/04/2016 | No | 2022/23 Financial year |
| PMS framework | A163/2013 | 31/10/2013 | YES | Review Period not indicated |
| Communication Strategy | A170/2016 | 25/10/2016 | YES | Review Period not indicated |
| Back to Basics Municipal Action Plan | A4/2016 | 26/01/2016 | YES | Review Period not indicated |
| Integrated Municipal Support Plan | A45/2015 | 26/05/2016 | YES | Review Period not indicated |
| Risk based Audit Plan | A147/2018 | 30/10/2018 | YES | Review Period not indicated |
| Fraud Prevention Plan (Anti-Corruption Plan) | A150/2018 | 30/10/2018 | YES | 2022/23 Financial year |
| Community Participation Strategy | A100/2014 | 29/07/2014 | No | Review Period not indicated |
| Internal Audit Plan | | | | |
| Performance Appraisal Policy | | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| and Procedure | | | | |
| Risk Register | | | | |
| Comprehensive Municipal Strategy and Plan to Support Local Business | | | | |

| Sector Plans and Policies | Council resolution | Last update | Review | Scheduled next review |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | Yes/No | |
| Spatial Development Framework | A104/2020 | 28 July 2020 | YES | 2025/26 financial year |
| Land Use Scheme | A104/2020 | 28 July 2020 (In progress) | YES (Development stage) | In progress |
| Roads Master Plan and Electricity/Energy Master Plan | A/123/2014 | 28/10/2014 | To be reviewed | Review Period not indicated |
| Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan | | | To be developed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Water Safety Plan | A12/2014 | 31/01/2014 | To be reviewed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Municipal Buildings and Facilities Master plan | | | To be developed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Water & Sanitation Services Infrastructure Asset Management Plan | A53/2012 | 14/08/2012 | To be reviewed | To be developed but lack resources |

| | | | | |
|---|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Infrastructure Asset Management Plan | | | | |
| Road and Storm water Operations & Maintenance Plan | A146/2015 | | To be reviewed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan | A46/2016 | 31/03/2016 | Yes | Review Period not indicated |
| Draft Housing Chapter 2021 | | In progress | In progress | In progress |
| Policy Directive on the Allocation of Housing Subsidies issued by the Department of Human Settlement on the 4 th February 2021 | A131/2021 | 29 April 2021 | Yes | Review Period not indicated |
| Proposed Beneficiaries for New Human Settlement Projects issued by the Department of Human Settlement 26 February 2021 | A132 /2021 | 29 April 2021 | Yes | Review period not indicated |
| Rental Policy & Procedures | A82/2020 | | | |
| Building Plan Policy | A31/2020 | 28 January 2020 | | |
| Disaster Management Plan and Framework | A47/2018 | 24/04/ 2018 | YES | 2021/22 Financial year |
| Integrated Waste Management Plan | A81/2015 | 26/05/2016 | To be reviewed | Review Period not indicated |
| Environmental Management Plan | | | To be reviewed | Review Period not indicated |

| Sector Plans and Policies | Council resolution | Last update | Review | Scheduled next review |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | Yes/No | |
| Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan | A124/2021 | 2020/21 FY | New | 2027 |
| Spatial Development Frameworks | A140/2020 | 28 July 2020 | YES | 2025 |
| Land Use Scheme | | Under review / being developed | YES | To be adopted by 2022 |
| Water Services Development Plan | | Outdated | No | Not yet determined |
| Roads Master Plan and Electricity/Energy Master Plan | A/123/2014 | 28/10/2014 | To be reviewed | Review Period not indicated |
| Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan | | | To be developed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Water Safety Plan | A12/2014 | 31/01/2014 | To be reviewed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Municipal Buildings and Facilities Master plan | | | To be developed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Water & Sanitation Services Infrastructure Asset Management Plan | A53/2012 | 14/08/2012 | To be reviewed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Infrastructure Asset Management Plan | | | | |
| Road and Storm water Operations & Maintenance | A146/2015 | | To be | To be developed but lack |

| | | | | |
|--|----------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Plan | | | reviewed | resources |
| Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan | A46/2016 | 31/03/2016 | Yes | Review Period not indicated |
| Housing Chapter | A50/2015 | None | To be reviewed | To be developed but lack resources |
| Integrated Human Settlement Plan | | | | |
| Disaster Management Plan and Framework | A47/2018 | 24/04/ 2018 | YES | 2021/22 Financial year |
| Integrated Waste Management Plan | A81/2015 | 26/05/2016 | To be reviewed | Review Period not indicated |
| Environmental Management Plan | | | To be reviewed | Review Period not indicated |

T

The below table provide the status of the Sector Plans which should be developed in the Municipality

| Sector Plans and Policies | Council resolution | Last update | Review | Scheduled next review |
|--|--------------------|-------------|--------|--|
| | | | Yes/No | |
| Air Quality Management Plan | | | | Financial and Technical Assistance required for the development of the plan in 2021/22 |
| Physical Security Policy | | | | |
| Environmental Management Policy | | | | |
| Draft Climate Vulnerability Assessment and Response Plan | | | | |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Climate Smart Agriculture Plan | | | | |
| Biodiversity and Conservation Areas Plan | | | | |
| Control of Invasive Species Plan/Strategy | | | | |
| Soil Conservation Plan | | | | |
| Air Quality Management Plan | | | | |
| Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Strategy/Plan | | | | |

CORPORATE SERVICES

| Sector Plans and Policies | Council resolution | Last update | Review | Scheduled next review |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| | | | Yes/No | |
| Human Resources Management Strategy | A12/2013 | 29/01/2013 | YES | 2019/20 FINANCIAL YEAR |
| Retention Strategy | A114/206 | 31/05/2016 | | Review Period not indicated |
| Employment Equity Plan | A117/2015 | 28/07/2015 | | Review Period not indicated |
| IT Disaster Recovery Plan | A135/2014 | 28/10/2014 | | Review Period not indicated |
| IT Business Continuity Plan | A22/2015 | 29/01/2015 | | Review Period not indicated |
| Workplace Skills Plan | A80/2019 | 30/04/2019 | | Review Period not indicated |

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| ICT Strategy/Master System plan | | | | |
| Appointment of Staff – Procedure | | | | |
| Accident & Incident Reporting Procedure | | | | |
| Acting Allowance Policy & Procedure | | | | |
| Annual Leave Procedure Policy | | | | |
| Bereavement Policy | | | | |
| Bursary By-Laws | | | | |
| Clocking System Policy | | | | |
| Succession Planning | | | | |
| Conditions Of Service | | | | |
| Employees Assistance Programme Policy & Procedure | | | | |
| Employment Equity Plan | | | | |
| Education, Training And Development | | | | |
| Grievance Procedure Agreement | | | | |
| Private Work Policy | | | | |
| Smoking Policy | | | | |
| Occupational Health and Safety Policy | | | | |
| Overtime Policy and Procedure | | | | |

| FINANCE SERVICES | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|----------|------------|--|-----------------------------|
| Finance Services | Revenue Enhancement Strategy | A77/2018 | 27/11/2012 | | Review Period not indicated |

MUNICIPAL BY-LAWS

| PROMULGATED BYLAWS | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| | Approval Date |
| Electricity By-Law | 25 October 2016 |
| Cemetery By-Law | 1 July 2017 |
| Property Rates By-Law | 24 February 2017 |
| Tariffs By-Law | 1 July 2016 |
| Credit Control and Collection By-Law | 1 July 2016 |
| Street Trading By-law | 28 October 2018 |
| Waste Water By-Law | 30 June 2006 |
| Water Supply By-Law | 30 June 2006 |

APPLICABLE BY-LAWS AND NOT YET DEVELOPED

| |
|--|
| Control of Outdoor Advertising By-Law |
| Air Quality Management By-Law |
| Keeping Animals Birds Poultry By-Law |
| Management Control Flats By-Law |
| Reviewed Cemeteries and Crematorium By-Law |
| Public Participation By-Law |
| Petitions By-Law |
| Rules and Orders By-Law |
| Fire Brigade Service By-Law |
| Homes for the Aged By-Law |
| Childcare Services By-Law |
| Substance Abuse By-Law |
| Public Amenities By-Law |
| Traffic Fines schedule By-Law |
| Solid Waste By-Law |
| Sanitation By-Law |
| Youth Development By-Law |
| Air Quality By-Law |
| Outdoor Advertising Bylaw |
| Land Management Policy By-Law |
| Ward Committee By-Law |
| Informal Settlements By-Law |
| Building Regulations By-Law |
| Control of Outdoor Advertising By-Law |